

GOVERNMENT OF INDIA
ARCHÆOLOGICAL SURVEY OF INDIA

ARCHÆOLOGICAL
LIBRARY

ACCESSION NO. 19701

CALL No. 294.5M/Fau



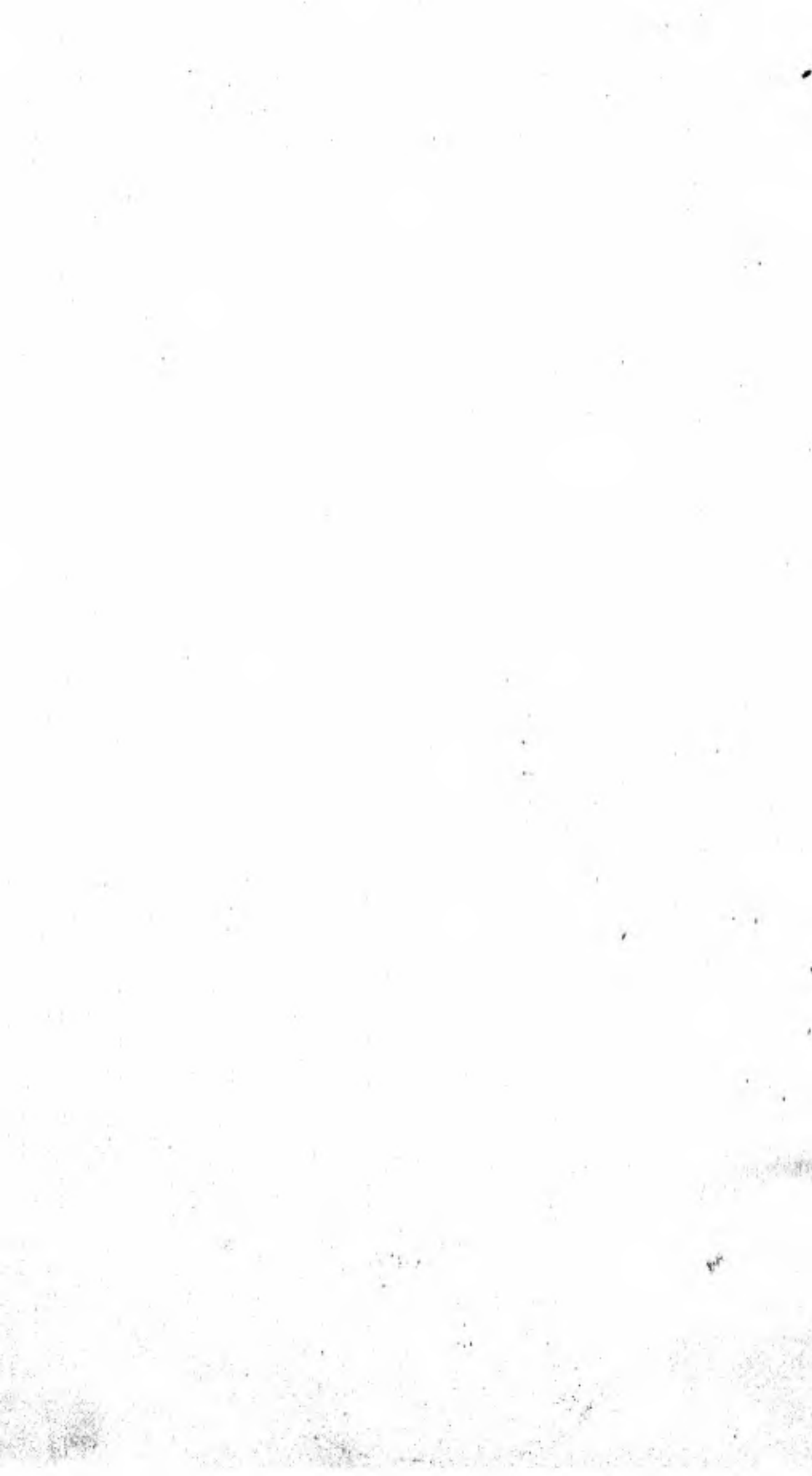


B. 9.
15.1.17

INDIAN MYTHOLOGY.

D. 6. 149--
Su





INDIAN MYTHOLOGY

ACCORDING TO THE MAHĀBHĀRATA,

IN OUTLINE

19701

BY



V. FAUSBOLL.

294.5M

Fan

LONDON

LUZAC & CO.,
40 GREAT RUSSEL STREET



UDGIVET MED UNDERSTØTTELSE
AF CARLSBERGFONDET.

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL
LIBRARY, NEW DELHI.

Acc. No 19701.....

Date 25. 4. 63

Call No.....

TO ELLEN MY WIFE
MY JOY AND MY LIFE
FOR HER GOOD-WILL AND LOOK
I DEDICATE THIS BOOK.







PREFACE.

If we are ever to find our way through the jungle of Indian Mythology which stretches over so many different places and times, and the prolixity of which is as great as that of Indian nature itself, and if we wish to arrive at a general survey of it, particularly at an exposition of it for the public at large that does not care or trouble to go into details, nor attend to disputed and contradictory matter, — then we must first have mustered and mastered the different stadia through which it has developed itself. Not until we have had correct and reliable reviews of these stages and have seen what all the different periods have in common, not until then will it be possible to compile a general Indian Mythology. For it will not do to mix up the different periods and call such a mixture or jumble Indian mythology.

Concerning the times of the Veda's we have already some good beginnings in

A. Bergaigne, *La religion Védique*. 1—4. Paris 1878—97.

A. Hillebrandt, *Vedische Mythologie*. 1—3. Breslau 1891—1902.

VIII

E. Hardy, *Die Vedisch-Brahmanische Periode der Religion des alten Indiens*. München 1893.

H. Oldenberg, *Die Religion des Veda*. 1894.

E. Hopkins, *Religions of India*. London 1896.

A. Macdonell, *Vedic Mythology*. Strassburg 1897.

But we still lack similar writings for the time of the Brāhmaṇa's and the Upanishad's, for the time of the Epics and the Purāṇa's, and for the time of the Classical Literature.

We have, however, not a few treatises on single subjects from the Veda's and from later times. I here mention some of these which I have noted down. Others may be found in Hardy, Hopkins, Macdonell and Oldenberg.

Baynes, *The Biography of Bhaga*. In *Actes VIII. Congr. Orient.* Leiden 1891.

Bloomfield, *Soma and the Eagle*. In *J. Am. Or. Soc.* vol. XVI.

Bohnenberger, *Varuṇa*. Tübingen. 1893.

Bradke, *Dyaus Asura*. Halle 1885.

E. Brandes, *Ushas*. Kbh. 1879.

Bühler, *Zur Mythologie des Rig-Veda*. In *Orient u. Occident*. Bd. I.

Bühler, *Pārjanya*. In *Transact. Philol. Soc.* London 1859.

Ehni, *Die Vermählung d. Soma*. In *Z. d. d. m. Ges.* 33. 1879.

Ehni, *Der vedische Mythos d. Yama*. Strassburg 1890.

Ehni, *Die urspr. Gottheit*. Leipzig 1896.

L. Feer, *Vritra et Namutchi dans le MBh*. In *Revue de l'hist. des religions*. Tome 14.

IX

- L. Feer, *La légende de Rahu*. Paris 1865.
- A. Hillebrandt, *Aditi*. Breslau 1876.
- A. Hillebrandt, *Varuna und Mitra*. Breslau 1877.
- A. Holtzmann, *Die Apsaras*. In *Z. d. d. m. Ges.* 33. 1879.
- A. Holtzmann, *Agni*. Strassburg 1878.
- A. Holtzmann, *Brahman*. In *Z. d. d. m. Ges.* 38. 1884.
- E. Hopkins, *Yama*. In *Proc. Am. Or. Soc.* 1891.
- Ch. Lanman, *The Namuci-Myths*. In the *J. R. A. Soc. of Bengal*. 58. 1889.
- Maedonell, *Mythological Studies*. In *J. R. A. Soc.* 1893.
- J. Muir, *Yama*. In *J. R. A. Soc. Vol. I.* Lond. 1865.
- Myriantheus, *Die Aq̄vins*. München 1876.
- Nève, *Le mythe des Ribhavas*. Paris 1847.
- Obry, *Jéhova et Agni*. Amiens 1869—70.
- H. Oldenberg, *Savitar*. In *Z. d. d. m. G.* 51. 1897.
- Perry, *Indra in the Rigveda*. In the *J. Am. Or. Soc.* vol. XI. 1885.
- Renel, *Aq̄vins et Dioscures*. Paris 1896.
- Rivett-Carnace, *The Snake Symbol in connection with the worship of Siva in India*. In the *J. R. A. Soc. of Bengal*. 48. 1879.
- Roth, *Die höchsten Götter*. In *Z. d. d. m. Ges.* 6. 1852.
- Roth, *Ueber den Soma*. In *Z. d. d. m. Ges.* 35. 1881.
- Roth, *Die Sage von Dschemschid*. In *Z. d. d. m. Ges.* 4. 1850.
- Schermann, *Philosoph. Hymnen*. Strassb. 1887.

Siecke, *Liebesgeschichte des Himmels* Strassb. 1892.

Streiter, *De Sunahsepo*. Berol. 1861.

Wallis, *Cosmology of the Rîgveda*. London 1887.

Windischmann, *Über den Somacultus*. Abh. d.

Münch. Akad. IV. 1846.

Winternitz, *Der Sarpabali*. Mitth. Anthropol. Ges.

Wien 1888.

To supply one of the wants I have written this short Indian Mythology according to the Mbh. I have looked upon the matter with the eye of an historian, and not with that of a philosopher. Consequently I have avoided all reasoning and philosophising. On the whole it has been my endeavour to make the exposition as objective as possible by always appealing to the words of the text itself and, so to say, let it speak for itself.

My view of the Indian M., it will be seen, has principally been ethnographical-historical.

I have translated the text as literally as possible for the benefit of young scholars, only in a few places availing myself of Roy's more free rendering of it.

In order not to be influenced by the opinions and views of others, but to be quite independent, I have, while writing this book, not made use of any of the treatises mentioned above.

To get at the underlying meaning of the myths I have laid much stress upon the names, these, assumedly, indicating their meaning. And it is a matter of course that I, in the quality of an historian, have followed the system or classification of the text.

The reader may perhaps wonder at not finding anything about Gaṇeṣa and Trimūrti. The reason is

XI

that these mythological figures must be considered modern conceptions, Gaṇeṣa, the late Prof. Sørensen told me, only occurring twice in the MBh. and the word Trimūrti not at all.

The three gods Brahmā, Viṣṇu and Īiva, are certainly sometimes mentioned jointly, either at the head of other divinities, or in conjunction with these, but by themselves only in III,15824 (see above p.111) still without being designated as a trinity. It is not until the time of Kālidāsa that we find the word Trimūrti.

My best thanks are due to Dr. Dines Andersen for his help in carrying this book through the press.

Copenhagen, 13 December 1902.

V. Fausbøll.



ABBREVIATIONS.

B R. = Böhtlingk & Roth, Sanskrit Wörterbuch. 1—7.
St. Petersburg. 1852—1875.

Fire Forst. = Fire Forstudier til en Fremstilling af den
indiske Mythologi efter Mahābhārata. Kjøbenhavn
1897.

Grassmann = Grassmann's Wörterbuch zum Rig-Veda.
Leipzig 1873.

Hariv. = Harivamṣa (Mahābh. vol. 4).

Lassen = Chr. Lassen, Anthologia Sanskrita. Bonnae
1868.

M., MBh., Mahābh. = The Mahābhārata. Calcutta.
Vol. I—IV. 1834—39.

Monier Williams = Sanskrit-English Dictionary. Lon-
don 1872.

Pitri, Pitṛi = Pitṛ.

R., Rām. = Rāmayaṇam. 1—2. Bombay. Čāke 1810.

Rsi, Rishi = Ṛṣi.

Roy = The Mahabharata. Translated into English Prose.
Published by Protap Chandra Roy. 1—18 Parva.
Calcutta 1884—1894.

Wilson = H. H. Wilson's Sanskrit Dictionary, or his
Vishnu Purāṇa.

Xatri = Kṣatṛ, Kshatriya.

CORRIGENDA.

- Page 1 line 18 read: towards the Sura's.
 — 2 line 10 read: dharma's.
 — 2 line 12 read: husband.
 — line 4 from the bottom read: feeling.
 — line 2 fr. the b. read: quarrelled.
 — 27 line 9 read: Asuras.
 — 28 line 17 instead of "then" read: there is: (for the purpose).
 — 36 line 5 fr. the b. read: Rāxāmsi cāitāni.
 — 56 line 2 fr. the b. read: Vivasvat.
 — 58 line 1—2 read: between a creation and a dissolution.
 — 64 line 1 fr. the b. read: yac.
 — 101 line 21 read: gold coins.
 — 102 line 15 read: were.
 — 118 line 2 read: Vedāir.
 — 119 line 6 fr. the b. read: Kāṭabhān.
 — 121 line 6 fr. the b. read: has.
 — 128 line 13 insert within the brackets: I,4141 and Indralokagamana by Bopp p. 31 v. 38.
 — 128 line 10 fr. the b. read: beautiful.
 — 136 line 1 read: called.
 — 180 at the top read: Vidyādhara. line 1 read six.
 — 183 line 5 read: -Chief.
-

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

	Pag.	
I. ASURA'S.....	1	
They are the antagonists of the Sura's.		
They are divided into many classes: Dāitya's, Dānava's, Dasyu's, Kālakañja's, Kāleyya's, Kha- lina's, Nāga's, Nivāta-Kavaca's, Pāuloma's, Piçā- ca's and Rāxasa's.		
The principal ones are the Dāitya's, the Dā- nava's and the Rāxasa's.		
The origin of the Asura's.		
Daxa prajāpati's 13 daughters were married to Kaçyapa prajāpati.		
Diti was Daxa's eldest daughter, her sons were called Dāitya's, Danu's Dānava's and Aditi's Āditya's, who were also named Sura's or Deva's		2
The strongholds and haunts of the Asura's		3
Description of the Asura's		5
They are very powerful, taking mountains and trees and using them as clubs		6
They are skilled in sorcery and magic power, understanding how to transform themselves and how to make themselves invisible		6
Names of single Asura's		8

	The principal classes of them are:	Pag.
A.	Dāitya's.....	9
B.	Dānava's.	
	Rāhu or Svarbhānu who strives to devour Sun and Moon.	
	Churning of the ocean, strife of the Deva's and the Asura's concerning the Amṛta and the Sovereignty of the world.	
C.	Dasyu's.....	28
D.	Nāga's or Sarpa's or Serpents.	
	Their king is Āirāvata.	
	The Sarpa's are sometimes mentioned as a species different from the Nāga's.....	29
	Different names for the Nāga's.	
	Description of the Nāga-loka, also called Pātāla and Niraya.	
	Principal town Bhogavatī. Vāsuki their king.	
	Their haunts.	
	Çeṣa is the most important of them.	
	Description of the Nāga's.	
	They consist of several races.....	30
	Names of single Nāga's.	
E.	Rāxasa's.	
	Description of them.	
	Their haunts.....	31
	Names of Rāxasa's.....	37
F.	Piçāca's.	
	They are much like the Rāxasa's.....	38
	Cause of the bloody warfare between the half-brothers, the Asura's and the Sura's.....	39

XVI

	Pag.
The Deva's (Sura's) killed the Asura's and won Heaven	40
Originally the Asura's were good and just, and Çrī dwelt with them from the very beginning of the world. but afterwards they opposed themselves to the law of Brahmā, dethroned even for a time Indra and put Vali in his place	41

Several like traits in the description of the different kinds of Asura's prove them to belong to one and the same race, although they have many different names 41

That this race must have been the aboriginal population of India is proved in many ways:

The Asura's live in mountains, forests and in the earth.

They are older than the Sura's, and the earth belonged originally to them.

They live generally in enmity with the Sura's and disturb the sacrificial fire, still they sometimes form alliances with them.

There is yet a people called Nāga's living in the mountains of Bengal and Assam.

II. SURA'S 43

The Sura's or Gods are called Deva's and Divāukas'es, Tridaça's and Amara's; meaning of these words.

They dwell in Tridiva, in Svarga, and from here they descend to Meru in Himālaya which

XVII

is their meeting place and pleasure ground.	Pag.
The beauty of Meru is described.	
The signs of the Deva's.....	44
The Gods are deified human beings who have attained Svarga by their good deeds.	
The deeds of the Sura's.....	45
Churning of the ocean and slaughter of the Asura's, according to Rāmāyana. By churning the sea came forth: Halāhala, Dhanvantari, Laxmī, Vāruṇī, Uccāihṛavas, Kāustubha, and at last the drink of immortality, Amṛta.	
For this a frightful struggle ensued between the Asura's and the Sura's which ended in the destruction of the Asura's and the victory of Indra and the Gods.	
There are several classes of Deva's:	
A. Āditya's	55
They are 12, sons of Kaṣyapa and Aditi, called Devamātar, the mother of the Gods, they are the foremost of the Deva's and very mighty.	
Their names. Four different lists.....	56
1. Brahman.....	57
a. Brahma (Neutrum) is	
a) objectively the impersonal primeval being from which all existence has sprung and into which it returns, which is unrevealed, invisible, unborn, unchangeable, imperishable and has neither beginning nor end etc. The time between	

XVIII

	Pag.
two kalpa's. In an objective sense Brahma is sometimes identified with Kāla who is again identified with Mrtyu.....	62
Çiva and Viṣṇu are sometimes characterized in the same way as Brahma ..	63
b) In a subjective sense Brahma is that condition of a human being through which it has been transformed into being the same as the impersonal Brahma, because by penance and knowledge it frees itself from all cravings and passions and attains Nirvāṇa o: the extinction of all desire for existence and will not be reborn, but is absorbed into the objective Brahma	63
B. Brahmā (Masculinum).....	69
Brahmā is the personal form of the impersonal Brahma. As such he is the first creator, the fashioner of all things. He is therefore called Lokakṛt, Trilokakṛt, Viçvakṛt and Dhātar, especially often he is designated as Prajāpati, Lord of the creation. He is also called Sarvaloka-pitāmaha, the grandfather of the whole world and Lokapitāmaha or simply Pitāmaha, the Grandfather.	
As offspring of the first Prajāpati there are mentioned 7 others	71
There are even longer lists of Prajāpati's and their descendents.	
In Viṣṇuism Viṣṇu is identified with Brahmā ..	72

XIX

Brahmā's worlds lie above Svarga. Brahmā's seat is on Mahāmeru.	Pag.
His assembly-hall is described	73
Brahmā has 4 faces	74
His wife, chariot, emblem, altar.	
The deeds of Brahmā.	
A great offering on the top of Himavat.	
The sword of law	75.
2. Sūrya, the Sun.	
Names of the Sun.	
Meaning of Aditi, the mother of the sun.	
His person, earrings, wife, sister, daughter, son.	
His car, charioteer.	
The myth of Aruṇa, the charioteer of the Sun.	77
The myth of Garuḍa, the king of the birds .	78
Names of the sun	80
Two phases of the function of the sun.	
3. Indra	81
Indra is the head of the Sura's.	
He obtained the Indraship by surpassing all the other gods by his sacrifices or after killing a number of Dāitya's and Dānava's and the greatest of all Asura's to wit Vṛtra. Hence his general names Devarāja, Devādhipa, Mahendra and the like.	
Meaning of the word Indra	82
His wife is Çacī, his elephant Āirāvata or Āirāvaṇa, his horse Uccāihṛavas, his chariot is drawn by 10,000 reddish yellow horses, his flagstaff is Vijayanta.	
His charioteer is Mātali.	

	Pag.
Mātali's wife is Sudharmā and his daughter Gūṇakeçī who was married to the Nāga Sumukha	83
Indras weapons were the thunderbolt Vajra with which he struck off Vṛitra's head, the bow Vijaya and the trumpet Devadatta. His kingdom is called Svar, Svarga, Svar- loka, Div and Devaloka, the world of light and the shining gods.	
The entrance to Svarga is called Svarga- dvāra and at the gate stands Āirāvata	84
From the Himavat-mountains, the centre of which is Meru, you ascend through the air to Svarga	85
Indra's city is called Amaravatī, his assembly- hall Puskaramālinī	87
Who comes to Indra? those that sacrifice, those who do penance, and those who behave like heroes in battle.	
Indra's special names and their meaning	88
The deeds of Indra.	
Description of a happy time after Indra had become the ruler of the three worlds	89.
But prosperity made Indra arrogant, he seduced Ahalāyā, killed Namuci although he had formed a friendship with him, and even made himself guilty of murdering the brāhmaṇa Viçvarūpa Triçiras, Tvaṣṭar's threeheaded son. Tvaṣṭar created Vṛitra. A long war be- tween Vṛitra and Indra. The gods have recourse to Viṣṇu. At last Indra killed Vṛitra	

with the thunderbolt which Viṣṇu had entered. But shortly after Indra became low-spirited, reflecting on his own duplicity and the brāhmaṇa-murder he had committed. He flew and hid himself in the stalk of a lotus in a lake. Then the earth became desolate, for it had no king. The rivers ceased to flow, and the animals perished for want of rain. Gods and Ṛṣi's persuaded Nahuṣa to become king, but he desired Çacī, Indra's wife. The gods sought the advice of Viṣṇu. Indra performed a sacrifice of horses to Viṣṇu. Indra was freed from his fear, came back and was again crowned king of the gods, while Nahuṣa was cast down from heaven.

Surabhi, mother of all cows, and her daughters Sarvakāmadughā, Indra's wishing cow, is also called Kāmadughā or Kāmaduh and Nandinī. She was once stolen by Dyo (Dyāus) 92

Parjanya is a distinct deity for the rainfall originating in the power and violence of the rain in India 93

The rain-cloud was personified and became the Raingod 97

Parjanya is originally identical with Indra 98

4. Varuṇa, the god of the ocean 99

Varuṇa means originally the heavenly sea of light which surrounds all things.

Varuṇa is the light of night, and Mittra the light of day.

XXII

	Pag.
In the Mahābhārata Varuṇa means only the god of the ocean.	
His names.	
His realm lies in the west	100
His dwelling is the ocean which is described with its contents.	
His city, palace, assembly-hall in which he sits with his wife surrounded by Nāga's, Dāi- tya's, Dānava's and many others.	
His person.	
The name of his wife is Siddhi or Gāurī, his son Puṣkara is married to Soma's daugh- Jyotsnākālī	101
His minister is Sunābha.	
He has a noose and a trumpet.	
The deeds of Varuṇa.	
Varuṇa stole Utathya's wife, but when Uta- thya drank up all the waters and Varuṇa consequently got faint-hearted and the rivers disappeared in the desert, then Varuṇa was obliged to restore the wife of Utathya.....	102
 5. Viṣṇu.	
His most frequently recurring names are Nārā- yaṇa and Hari.	
He was the youngest of the Āditya's.....	103
His dwelling was on the top of Mount Man- dara.	
Higher than Brahmā's seat is Viṣṇu's place, the pure, the everlasting light which they call Parambrahma.	

Thither go the unselfish, they who are absorbed in contemplation and devotion; even Brahmarṣi's and Maharṣi's do not go there, but only Yati's that have mastered their passions. Viṣṇu's person: he has lotus eyes, four arms, on his breast he has a mark, called Çrīvatsa, this mark he received when the great sage Bhadravāja threw water on him because he disturbed him while at prayer. On his breast he wears the jewel Kāustubha.

A Lotus sprung from his navel when he lay in contemplation, and in that Brahmā with the four faces appeared.

His raiment is yellow.

His couch or bed is the serpent Çeṣa or Ananta who holds the earth at Brahmā's command, and on which Viṣṇu rests in yoga-sleep 104

He has a golden chariot with 8 wheels..... 105

His sign is the bird Garuḍa.

His weapons are a ṣaṅkha or war trumpet, a cakra or discus, called Sudarçana, a gadā or club, and a bow, called Çārṅga.

His wife is Laxmī, also called Çrī who is the Goddess of Fortune and Beauty. Viṣṇu's names 107

Viṣṇu, in the eyes of his worshippers, assumes the character of Brahmā as does also Çiva.. 108

Two phases of Viṣṇu's character: his yoga or devotion and his power of salvation.

XXIV

	Pag.
As devotee he is called Yogin, Mahāyogin and Yogamāya.....	110
His upholding and rescuing power appears in his incarnations, avatāra's.	
His avatāra as a dwarf or Viṣṇu's three strides.....	112
His avatāra as a boar.....	114
His avatāra as a man-lion.....	116
His avatāra as a horse's head, or the theft of the Veda's.....	117
His avatāra as Kṛṣṇa.....	121
Viṣṇu's heroic deeds.....	122
B. Apsaras'es. Gandharva's. Cāraṇa's.....	123
Description of the Apsaras'es, the „danseuses“.	123
Names of the Apsaras'es.....	125
Gandharva's or musicians.....	126
Cāraṇa's or minstrels.....	127
C. The Aṣvin's, the physicians.....	128
The deeds of the Aṣvin's.....	129
The tale of Cyavana and Sukanyā. The Aṣvin's meet with Sukanyā just as she had come out of the bath and was naked. They fall in love with her and ask who she is, she says that she is king Çaryāti's daughter and Cyavana's wife. The Aṣvins: why, o beauti- ful lady, dost thou serve an old decrepit husband, forsake Cyavana and accept one of us for husband. Sukanyā answered: I am de- voted to my husband. The Aṣvins said: we are the celestial physicians, if you choose one of us	

we will make your lord young and graceful. Do thou bring thy husband here, and let him enter into the water. And Cyavana and the Aṣvin's entered the water together. And the next moment they all came out in the most beautiful forms and young, and all possessed of the same appearance. The Aṣvin's: now, choose the one that pleases thee most. She deliberated and at last ascertaining the identity of her husband, even chose him. And Cyavana said: since at your hands I, an old man, have obtained youth, I will make you drinkers of the Soma in the presence of the lord of the celestials himself. And thus the Aṣvin's were made divine, notwithstanding that Indra had denied their right to the Soma-offer, they being by birth Çūdra's.

- D. The Lokapāla's, or the Guardians of the world. 134
 They are 4: Indra, Agni, Varuṇa and Yama.
 Yama..... 135
 His most frequently recurring names.
 He is called Yama because he keeps mankind in check..... 136
 He is Pitṛ-rāja because he rules in the kingdom of the dead.
 He is Vāivasvata as the son of the shining sun, Vivasvata-tanaya.
 Yama's kingdom is in the south under the earth, it is generally called Yama-rāṣṭra or Pitṛ-loka, also Mahāniraya.

In this realm is the Vāitaranī-river and the Rāurava-hell.

His dwelling is Saṁyamana.

His assembly-hall, built by Viçvakarman, shines like bright gold. Here is neither sorrow nor decrepitude, neither hunger nor thirst. Many sages and kings assemble there to pay homage to Yama. And there is singing and dancing and merriment from Gandharva's and Apsaras'es..... 137

His wife is Dhūrmorṇā.

His messengers wear black apparel, have red eyes, bristling hair, and eyes and noses like a crow.

His charioteer is Roga, sickness 138

His weapons are a staff, Yama-daṇḍa, and a noose.

He has two four-eyed dogs, offspring of Saramā, devaṇi.

His names indicate two sides of his character: He is first the God of Death who destroys life in man, he is therefore called Lokāntakṛt, and is accompanied by Mṛtyu, death, and surrounded by hundreds of dreadful diseases.

His messengers, Yamadūta, lead the fatigued through a barren district, where there is neither shade nor water, on to Yama.

Secondly he is the King of the Dead, the just Judge, Dharmarāja, he is not only wise in dharma, but he is himself Dharma, and the

XXVII

	Pag.
whole world has its root in dharma, and as the avenger he is himself Daṇḍa, and Daṇḍa is the symbol of his righteous judgements...	139
To the delightful regions of Yama the righteous go after death, but in Hell the bad are punished.	
Punishments of Hell	140
There are two roads, one leading to the Pitṛ's and one leading to the deva's.	
Yama's deeds.	
The beautiful tale of Sāvitṛī who saves her husband from death by her fidelity.	
E. The Maruts, the Gods of the Winds.	
They are particularly combined with Indra who is called Marutvat. The function of the Maruts is to protect Indra.	
F. The Pitṛi's, spoken of under Yama.	
G. Prajapati's under Brahmā.	
H. Rbhu's	144
The Rbhu's constitute the highest class of the gods, they neither need sacrifices nor amṛta. They are, without desire and passion. They are the eternal gods who survive every kalpa, therefore even the Deva's wish for that state.	
I. The Rṣi's	146
Beside the Rṣi's generally, there are mentioned Great-Rṣi's, Deva-Rṣi's, Brahman-Rṣi's and King-Rṣi's. Of the first there are 7 with Vāciṣṭha at their head, these must be identical with the 7 prajāpati's.	

J. The Rudra's.

The Rudra's are 11 in number with Çiva as their protector.

The duality in the Çiva-myth. Rudra is the oldest part of the myth 147

Çiva's ordinary names..... 148

He is a son of Brahmā.

He dwells on the holy Himavat.

He has red hair, four faces. Tilottamā tempted him.

He has three eyes. How he got a third eye 149

He has a blue neck. How he got it.

He has ten arms 150

He is clothed in skins.

His conveyance, driven by Kāla, is a white bull, serving both as a chariot and a banner.

The bull is described.

His favorite weapon is the spear Pāçupata also called Brahmaçiras, his battle-axe paraçu.

His bow called Pināka is a mighty serpent with seven heads..... 151

With his trident was formerly king Mandhātara and all his army annihilated.

His wife is Umā, king Himavat's younger daughter, also called Pārvatī, the daughter of the mountain, Durgā the unapproachable, and Gāurī, the dazzling white.

The sage Bhṛgu cursed Himavat to produce no pearls.

Kuvera is Çiva's good friend.

XXIX

	Pag.
Çiva's special names may be classified under two definitions:	
He is first the severe, the terrible, the appalling, the destroying	154
As the devastating power, sweeping away everything he is called Hara.	
He is fever, disease, death.	
He is the mighty ruler and is called Īcāna, Maheçvara, Sthānu, Vṛṣa, Giriça, Paçupati..	155
As destroyer he is identified with Kāla.....	156
He is hideous.	
Secondly he is the mild, the friendly, the merciful; as such he appears mostly under the names of Çiva and Çaukara.....	157
In elucidation of the mildness of Çiva is told a story of a brāhmaṇa who had his child restored to life by the grace of Çiva.	
Çiva is also described as the god who is fond of music, singing and dancing.	
Çiva as brahmacārin and practiser of penances.	158
He lives at crematories and has a skull in his hand	159
Durgā, his wife, has the same double character as her husband.	
Çiva's heroic deeds	160
The preeminence of Gaṅgā	161
The tale about king Sāgara and his sons and the descent of Gaṅgā.	
Daxa's offer or Çiva's wrath	163
Kāma is made incorporeal.....	164
Kāma's names.	

XXX

	Pag.
Çiva kills Bhaga and puts out his eyes.....	165
Çiva kills the Asura Andhaka.....	166
Çiva destroys the Tripura, the Trifort, the three Fortresses.	
K. The Sadhya's and	
L. The Siddha's are perfect, blessed spirits	167
The Siddha's dwell mostly in the land of Uttara- Kuru which is described as a Paradise.	
M. The Valakhilya's. very small Rṣi's.....	170
N. The Vasu's, shining, from vas, to shine. There are 8 Vasu's, sons of Manu prajāpati. The Vasu's were cursed by Vaçiṣṭha and be- came on earth the children of Gaṅgā and king Çāntanu, but were saved back to heaven by Gaṅgā	171
1. Agni. Agni is the lord of the Vasu's. His name. His wife. His son Skanda is also called Kumāra and Kārtikeya. His origin. Skanda's wife is Devasenā.....	172
His person. His banner. His spear. His im- mense strength, he thrust his spear into the ground.	
Agni has a double character	173
He represents the sacrificial fire.	
He represents the cosmical fire	174
The deeds of Agni.....	175
Agni helps king Nīla.	
Agni is cursed by Bhṛgu.	

XXXI

2. Vāyu, the wind.....	Pag. 176
Vāyu or Vāta, Marut, Anila, and Pāvana are the names of the wind.	
3. Soma, the Moon.....	177
His ordinary names. His father was Atri. Soma seeks Rohini's society most. Daxa cursed him.	
Having bathed himself in Hiranya-tīrtha Soma freed himself from sin.....	
	179
The effect of the curse.	
Soma's daughters Bhadrā and Jyots- nakālī.	
0. Vidyādhara's.....	180

III. YAXA'S.

Yaxa a differentiated form of raxas.	
The Yaxa's have seceded from the Rāxasa's with Kuvera at their head.	
The function of the Yaxa's.	
Kuvera's lineage. His names.....	181
Kuvera is driven from Ceylon.....	182
Himavat mountains.....	183
Kuvera's land	184
Kāilāsa and Gandhamādana.	
Kuvera's great forest Nandana, his grove Cāitraratha	
	185
His river Mandākinī. His lotus-lake Nalinī.	

XXXII

Appendix.

	Pag.
India is the cradle of fairy tales.....	189
A lot of fairy legends have been published ..	190
Some of the tales have wandered through literature from east to west, others have been transmitted from land to land all over the earth by word of mouth. This has been proved by Theodor Benfey and others.	
Some of the principal elements in the fables are gold, silver and precious stones	191
India has always been richly endowed with these. This is proved by the early records of the ancient Greeks.....	192
A number of mines are still being worked in India.	
The great foreign conquerors desired these riches.	
The English were the strongest power. They now possess the great, rich India and govern it by a Viceroy.	



I. THE ASURA'S.

Asura is the common name for all the antagonists of the Sura's. They consist of several classes, viz.: Dāitya's, Dānava's, Dasyu's, Kālakañja's, Kāleyya's, Khalin's, Nāga's, Nivāta-Kavaca's, Pāuloma's, Piçāca's and Rāxasa's.

Of these the most frequently mentioned are the Dāitya's, the Dānava's and the Rāxasa's. The Piçāca's, often combined with the Rāxasa's, are spoken of (VI, 3854) side by side with Māgadha's and Kālīṅga's, which seems to prove them to be the original people of the country (the Aborigines). The same is perhaps the case as regards some of the others, f. i. the Nāga's, as there is even now still to be found a people of this name in the mountains of Bengal; compare below.

The Yaxa's with their king Kuvera were originally also Asura's, but seem to have made friendly advances to the Sura's and to have been welcomed by them and received into their midst; see below.

The Asura's were the offspring of 13 of Daxa prajāpati's daughters¹ and Kaçyapa prajāpati (Rām. III p. 470, 11: 8 daughters).

¹) According to Rām. Daxa had 60 daughters, and acc. to M. I, 3619: 13, acc. to IX, 2013: 27, acc. to XII, 7287: 50.

Tasya pūrvam ajāyanta
 daça tisraç ca Bhārata
 prajāpater duhitaras,
 tāsām jyeṣṭhābhavat Ditiḥ,
 Sarvadharmaviṣeṣajñah,
 puṇyakīrtir mahāyaçāḥ
 Mārīcaḥ Kāçyapas tāta,
 sarvāsām abhavat patih. XII,7537.

- o: To him were first born 13 daughters, of these
 Diti was the eldest. The in all dharman well
 versed, famous and most honourable Kaçyapa,
 Marīci's son, became the husband of them all.

Sarve Dāxāyaṇiputtrāḥ
 Prājāpatyā mahābalāḥ XII,8274.

- o: All the mighty sons of Daxa's daughter
 and K. Prajāpati.

Diti was Daxa's eldest daughter (XII,7737), her
 sons were called Dāitya's, Danu's Dānava's, Kaçya-
 pa's sons by Aditi Āditya's (Deva's or Sura's) which
 is not only used as the common name for the Sura's,
 but also as the denomination of a single class of them.
 The Āditya's were the younger half-brothers of the Asura's.

Bhrātṛṇām nāsti sāubhrātraḥ
 ye 'py-ekasya pituh sutāḥ
 rājyahetor vivāditāḥ

Kaçyapasya Surāsurāḥ XIII,556.

- o: Between brothers there is not (always) good
 brotherly feelings,
 they who were begotten of one and the same father
 quarrelled for sovereignty's sake
 (to wit) Kaçyapa's (sons), the Sura's and the Asura's.

Idan tu çrūyate Pārtha
 yuddhe devāsura purā:
 Asurā bhrātaro jyeṣṭhā
 Devāḥ cāpi yavīyasah. XII,¹¹⁸⁴; cfr. Rām.
 VII,¹¹, ¹⁶. Vṛhadār. Upanishad, brāhm. 3.

o: But this is told, o Pṛthā's son,
 (to have been so) in the battle between the D. and
 the Asura's of yore:
 the Asura's (were) the elder brothers
 and the Deva's the younger.

The Asura's have their strongholds and haunts
 in mountain caves. In the bowels of the earth
 do they dwell in the region of Pātāla where they have
 several large cities: Hiranya-pura (V,³⁵⁸⁷. VII,¹³⁹⁷,
 III,¹²¹⁹⁷), Prāgjyotiṣa (V,¹⁸⁸⁷. ⁴⁴⁰⁸). Nirmocana
 (V,¹⁸⁹⁰). Further we find them in the sea where bound
 they were delivered into Varuṇa's keeping. But also
 in Heaven they have three fastnesses, one of iron, one
 of silver, and one of gold, from where they attack the
 Triloka, the three worlds (VII,⁹⁵⁵⁵ — XIII,⁷⁴⁸². VIII,¹⁴⁰².
 1421. Cp. below and Fire Forstudier p. 40). Hence,
 howveer, they were thrust down to earth (I,⁹⁴⁸²).

All this appears from the following passages:

Sa kadācit samudrānte
 kasmimṇcid girigahvare
 Valim Vāirocanim Vajrī
 dadarçôpasasarpa ca. XII,⁸²²²

o: Once, on the seashore,
 in a mountain cave
 saw Indra Vali Virocana's son
 and drew nigh unto him.

Bhūmim kecit pravivīḥ
 parvatān apare tathā
 apare jagmur ākāṣam
 apare 'mbhas samāviṣan. XII,6180. I,1186.

- o: Some entered the earth,
 and others (disappeared) in the mountains,
 still others ascended into the air,
 others again plunged into the water.

Hiraṇyapuram ity-eva
 khyātam puravaram mahat
 Dāityānām Dānavānām ca
 māyācatavicārinām
 analpena prayatnena
 nirmitam Viṣvakarmanā
 Mayena manasā sṛṣṭam
 Pātāla-talam ācṛitam V,3567. VII,1997.

- o: Hiraṇyapura so called
 the great remarkable city
 that belongs to the Dāitya's and the Dānava's
 who practise hundreds of kinds of magic
 (this town) that was built with much labour
 by Viṣvakarman
 and devised by Maya
 lies in the Pātāla district.

Tato mahīm lavanajalaṁ ca sāgaram
 mahāsurāḥ pravivīḥ arditāḥ surāḥ I,1186.
 III,8797. 12063. 12085.

- o: Thereupon the earth and the ocean with the
 salt water
 the great Asura's entered pressed by the Sura's.

Evam uktas tato Dharmo
 niyogāt Parameṣṭhinah
 Varuṇāya dadāu sarvān
 baddhvā Dāiteya-Dānavān.
 Tān baddhvā Dharmapācāiḥ ca
 svāiḥ ca pācāir Jaleçvarah
 Varuṇah sāgare yatto
 nityam raxati Dānavān V.⁴³⁹³.

- o: Thus accosted then Dharma
 at the command of the most High
 delivered to Varuṇa all
 Dāitya's and Dānava's after having bound them.
 And having bound them with Dharma's nooses
 and with his own bonds
 watches for ever Varuṇa, the Lord of the waters,
 carefully the Dāitya's and the Dānava's in the
 ocean.

Samudram axam asṛjan
 Dānavālayam uttamam. VIII.¹⁴⁷⁶. III.¹³⁰⁷⁹.

- o: They made an axis of the ocean
 that excellent abode of the Dāitya's.

They are described as follows: they are very
 powerfull, in battle they uproot trees and hurl
 the tops of mountains against their enemies.

Atha Dāityabalād ghorān
 niṣpapāta mahābalaḥ
 Dānavo Mahiṣo nāma
 pragṛhya vipulaṁ giriṁ.
 Te taṁ ghaṇāir ivādityam
 drṣṭvā samparivāritam
 tam udyatagiriṁ rājan

vyadravanta divāukasaḥ
 Athābhidrutya Maḥiṣo
 devāṃc cixepa taṃ giriṃ. III,14596.

- o: Thereupon out of the dreadful army of the Dāitya's
 the mighty Dānava Maḥiṣa by name leapt forth
 after having seized a great mountain,
 seeing him like the sun surrounded by thick clouds
 and with an uplifted mountain, o king,
 the inhabitants of heaven fled in all directions.
 There upon Maḥiṣa rushed forward
 and hurled that mountain against the Gods.

Athāsya çailaçikharam
 Keçi kruddho vyavāsrjat III,14252, XII,8290.

- o: Upon which Keçin
 wrathful cast a rock top against him.

Te praghya mahāghorān
 parvatān parighān drumān
 vyaxobhayanta salilam
 utthitam çatayojanam
 Abhyadravanta devāṃs te
 sahasrāṇi daçāiva hi XIII,7283, XII,8290.

- o: Taking enormous mountains
 and (using) trees as clubs
 they troubled the water
 which instantly rose a hundred yojana's into the air,
 whereupon they rushed against the gods
 (numbering) ten thousand.

They are skilled in sorcery and magic power,
 especially do they understand transforming them-
 selves into all sorts of shapes and making them-

selves invisible, and they frighten people with their awful roaring.

Tato Nivātakavacā

mām ayudhyanta māyayā etc. III,12131.

- o: Hereafter the Nivātakavaca's
strove against me with magic arts.

Tathā tāu bhṛṣasamkruddhāu

rāxasendrāu mahābalāu

nirviṣeṣam ayudhyetām

māyābhir itaretaram etc. VII,4102. XII,10117.

- o: Thus those two very wrathful
Rāxasa-princes, the mighty ones,
fought blindly against each other
with sorcery.

Gacchadhvaṁ sarṣigandharvā

yatrāsāu viṣvarūpadhṛk (o: Vṛtra) V,301.

- o: Go ye together with ṛṣi's and gandharva's
thence where you (Vṛtra) who assumes all shapes
(dwells).

Vartamāne tathāyuddhe

Nivātakavacāntake

nāpaṇyaṁ sahasā sarvān

Dānavān māyayā vṛtān

Adṛṣyamānās te Dāityā

yodhayanti sma māyayā,

adṛṣyenāstravīryena

tān apy-aham ayodhayaṁ etc. III,12161.

- o: Whilst thus the battle raged whose object
was to destroy the Nivātakavaca's,
on a sudden I could not see

all the Dānava's who were hidden by magic,
 those Dāitya's who had become invisible
 warred with sorcery,
 with invisible armed power
 I also fought them.

Āmānuṣam atho nādaṁ
 sa mumoca mahāsurah XII, 10149.

Jahi Bhīṣmaṁ raṇe Rāma
 garjantaṁ Asuraṁ yathā V, 7031.

As Asura's are named the following beside many
 others (see I, 2526 foll.):

Anuhrada	Triçiras	Madhu	Virocana
Ilvala	Damça	Maya	Vivindya
Upasunda	Dhundhu	Mahiṣa	Vīra
Uçanas	Namuci	Mura	Vṛtra
Kamalāxa	Naraka	Yātudhāna	Vṛṣaparvan
Kālanemi	Nahuṣa	Vala	Vegavat
Kirmira	Nikumbha	Vali	Çaṁvara
Keçin	Pāka	Vātāpi	Çukra
Kāitava	Puloman	Vixava	Saṁhlāda
Jambha	Prahrāda	Vidyunmāla	Sālva
Tāraka	Mañki	Vipracitti	Sunda
Tārakāxa	Mada	Virūpāxa	Hiranyakaçipu
Tālajaṁgha			

Some of these names may be sanskritic, some ab-
 original.

Of the Asura's we mark separately the following
 Classes:

A. As Dāitya's are mentioned:

Ilvala	Vātāpi
Upasunda	Vipracitti
Tāraka	Vegavat
Triçiras	Çukra
Naraka	Sālva
Prahlāda	Sunda

B. As Dānava's:

Kāitava	Madhu
Naraka	Maya
Prahrāda	Vivindya

But some of the Dānava's and the Dāitya's are to be found, however, as may be seen above, under the commoner name of Asura's.

Rāhu (I,1161) is the Dānava most frequently mentioned. He is also called Svarbhānu (V,3810. XIII,7292), and it is said of him that he strives to devour both sun and moon.

The myth of Rāhu is connected with the story of the Churning of the Ocean, and the strife of the Deva's and the Asura's concerning the Amṛta and the Sovereignty of the world, which I quote here in the form it has in I,1103—1188:

Jvalantam acalaṁ Meruṁ
 tejorāçim anuttamaṁ
 āxipantaṁ prabhāṁ bhānoh
 svaçrṅgāih kāñcanojjvalāih
 Kanakābharanaṁ citraṁ
 devagandharvasevitaṁ
 aprameyam anādhr̥ṣyam
 adbarmabahulāir janāih

Vyālāir ācaritaṁ ghorāir
 divyāuṣadhividīpitaṁ
 nākaṁ āvṛtya tiṣṭhantaṁ
 ucchrayeṇa mahāgiriṁ
 Agamyāṁ manasāpy-anyāir
 nadivṛxasamanvitaṁ
 nānāpatagasaṅghāiḥ ca
 nāditāṁ sumanoḥarāṁ —
 Tasya ṣṛṅgaṁ upāruhya
 bahuratnācitaṁ ṣubhaṁ
 anantakalpam udviddhaṁ
 Surāḥ sarve mahāujasaḥ
 Te mantrayitum ārabdhās
 tatrāsīnā divāukasaḥ
 Amṛtāya samāgamyā
 taponiyamasamṛtāḥ,
 Tatra Nārāyaṇo devo
 Brahmāṇam idam abravīt:
 cintayatsu Sureṣv-evaṁ
 mantrayatsu ca sarvaṇaḥ
 Devāir Asurasaṅghāiḥ ca
 mathyatām kalaṣodadhiḥ,
 bhaviṣyaty-Amṛtaṁ tatra
 mathyamāne mahodadhāu,
 Sarvāuṣadhīḥ samāvāpya
 sarvaratnāni cāiva ha
 mathnadhvam udadhiṁ Devā
 vetsyadhvam Amṛtaṁ tataḥ.
 Tato 'bhraṇṇikharākārāir
 giriṣṛṅgāir alaṅkṛtaṁ
 Mandaraṁ parvatavaraṁ
 latājālasamākulaṁ

nānāvihagasaṅghuṣṭam
 nānādamṣṭrisamākulam
 kinnarāir Apsarobhiḥ ca
 Devāir api ca sevitam
 Ekādaśasahasrāṇi
 yojanānām samucchritam
 adho bhūmeh sahasreṣu
 tāvatsv-eva pratiṣṭhitam,
 Tam uddhartum aṇaktā vāi
 sarve Devagaṇās tadā
 Viṣṇum āśiṇam abhyetya
 Brahmāṇam cēdam abruvan:
 Bhavantāv atra kurvātām
 vuddhim nāiḥcreyasīm parām
 Mandaroddharāṇe yatnah
 kriyatāṁ ca hitāya nah,
 Tathēti cābraviḍ Viṣṇur
 Brahmanā saha Bhārgava
 acodayad ameyātmā
 phaṇīndram padmalocanah.
 Tato 'nantah samutthāya
 Brahmanā paricoditah
 Nārāyaṇena cāpy-uktas
 tasmin karmaṇi vīryavān
 Atha parvatarājanam
 tam Ananto mahābalaḥ
 ujjahāra balād brahman
 savanam savanāukasam.
 Tatas tena Surāḥ sārḍham
 samudram upatasthire,
 tam ūcur Amṛtasyārthe
 nirmathīṣyāmahe jalam.

Apām patir athōvāca:
 mamāpy-am̐ṣo bhavet tatah
 soḍhāsmi vipulam mardam
 Mandarabbramaṇād iti.
 Ūcuṣ ca Kūrmarājānam
 akūpāre Surāsuraḥ:
 adhiṣṭhānam girer asya
 bhavān bhavitum arhati.
 Kūrmeṇa tu tathēty-uktvā
 pr̥sthān asya samarpitam,
 tam cāilam tasya pr̥sthastham
 yantreṇ-Ēndro nyapīdayat.
 Manthānam Mandaram kṛtvā
 tathā netraṇ ca Vāsukim
 Devā mathitum ārabdhāh
 samudram nidhim ambhasām,
 Amṛtārthe purā brahmaṇs
 tathāiv-Āsura Dānavāh
 ekamantam upaṇiṣṭā
 nāgarājo mahāsuraḥ,
 Vibudhāh sahitāh sarve
 yatah puccham tatah sthitāh
 Ananto bhagavān devo
 yato Nārāyaṇas tatah
 cira utxipyā nāgasya
 punah punar avāxipat.
 Vāsuker atha nāgasya
 sahasā xipyatah Surāih
 sadhūmāh sārciṣo vātā
 niṣpetur asakṛn mukhāt,
 Te dhūmasaṅghāh sambhūtā
 meghasaṅghāh savidyutah

abhyavarṣaṇ Suragaṇān
 çramasantāpakarṣitān,
 Tasmāc ca girikūṭāgrāt
 pracyutāḥ puṣpavṛṣṭayah
 Surāsuragaṇān sarvān
 samantāt samavākiran,
 Babhūvātra mahānādo
 mahāmegharavopamah
 udadher mathyamānasya
 Mandareṇa Surāsurāih,
 Tatra nānājalacarā
 viniṣpiṣṭā mahādriṇā
 vilayaṁ samupājagmuh
 çataḥ lavaṇāmbhasi,
 Vāruṇāni ca bhūtāni
 vividhāni mahīdharab
 Pātālatalavāsīni
 vilayaṁ samupānayat,
 Tasmiṁ ca bhrāmyamāṇe 'drāu
 saṁghrṣyantah parasparaṁ
 nyapatan patagopetāḥ
 parvatāgrān mahādrumāḥ,
 Tesāṁ saṁgharṣajaç câgnir
 arcirbhīḥ prajvalen mubuh
 vidyudbbhir iva nīlābhram
 āvṛṇon Mandaraṁ giriṁ,
 Dadāha kuṇjarāṁs tatra
 sinbhāṁç câiva vinirgatān
 vigatāsūni sarvāṇi
 sattvāni vividhāni ca,
 Tam Agnim Amaraçreṣṭhah
 pradahantam itas tatah

vāriṇā meghajen-Ēndrah
 çamayām āsa sarvaçah,
 Tato nānāvidhās tatra
 susruvuh sāgarāmbhasi
 mahādrumāṇām niryāsā
 bahavaç cāuṣadhīrasāh,
 Teṣām Amṛtavīryāṇām
 rasānām payasāiva ca
 amaratvaṁ Surā jagmuh
 kāñcanasya ca nīravāt,
 Tatas tasya samudrasya
 tajjātam udakam payah
 rasottamāir vimiçraṇ ca
 tatah xīrād abhūd ghṛtaṁ.
 Tato Brahmāṇam āsīnam
 devā varadam abruvan:
 çrāntāh sma subhṛçam Brahman
 nōdbhavaty-Amṛtaṁ ca tat
 Vinā Nārāyaṇam devam
 sarve 'nye Deva-Dānavāh
 cirārabdham idaṁ cāpi
 sāgarasyāpi manthanam.
 Tato Nārāyaṇam devam
 Brahmā vacanam abravīt:
 vidhatsvāiṣām balam Viṣṇo
 bhavān atra parāyaṇam.
 Balam dadāmi sarveṣām
 karmāitad ye samāsthītāh
 xobhyatām kalaçah sarvāir
 Mandarah parivartyatām.
 Nārāyaṇavacah çrutvā
 balinas te mahodadheh

tat payah sahitā bhūyaç
 cakrire bhr̥çam ākulam.
 Tatah çatasahasrām̐çur
 mathyamānāt tu sāgarāt
 prasannātmā samutpannah
 Somah çītām̐çur ujvalah
 Çrīr anantaram utpannā
 ghṛtāt pāṇḍaravāsini
 Surā devī samutpannā
 Turagah pāṇḍaras tathā
 Kāustubhas tu manir divya
 utpanno ghṛtasambhavaḥ
 marīcivikacah çrīmān
 Nārāyaṇa urogataḥ,
 Çrīh Surā cāiva Somaç ca
 Turagaç ca manojavaḥ
 yato devās tato yagmur
 ādityapatham āçritāḥ,
 Dhanvantaris tato devo
 vapuṣmān udatiṣṭhata
 çvetām̐ kamaṇḍalum̐ bibhrad
 Amṛtam̐ yatra tiṣṭhati.
 Etad atyadbhutam̐ dṛṣṭvā
 Dānavānām̐ samutthitah
 Amṛtārthe mahān nādo
 mamēdam̐ iti jalpatām̐,
 Çvetāir̐ dantāiç̐ caturbhis̐ tu
 mahākāyas̐ tatah param̐
 Āirāvaṇo mahānāgo
 'bhavad Vajrabhṛtā dhṛtah,
 Atinirmathanād̐ eva
 Kālakūṭas̐ tathāparah

jagad āvṛtya sahasā
 sadhūmo 'gnir iva jvalan,
 Trāilokyam mohitam yasya
 gandham āghrāya tadviṣam
 prāgrasat lokaraxārtham
 Brahmano vacanāc Chivah
 Dadhāra bhagavān kaṇṭhe
 mantramūrtir maheṣvarah,
 tadā prabhṛti devas tu
 Nīlakaṇṭha iti ṣrutih.
 Etat tad adbhutam dr̥ṣṭvā
 nirāṇā Dānavāḥ sthitāḥ
 Amṛtārthe ca Laxmyarthe
 mahāntam vāiram āsthitāḥ.
 Tato Nārāyaṇo Māyam
 mohinīm samupaṇṇitāḥ
 strīrūpam adbhutam kṛtvā
 Dānavān abhisamṇṇitāḥ.
 Tatas tad Amṛtam tasyāi
 dadus te mūḍhacetasah
 striyāi Dānava-Dāiteyāḥ
 sarve tadgatamānasāḥ.
 Athāvaraṇamukhyāni
 nānapraharāṇāni ca
 praghyābhyadravan Devān
 sahitā Dāitya-Dānavāḥ.
 Tatas tad Amṛtam devo
 Viṣṇur ādāya vīryavān
 jahāra Dānavendrebhyo
 Nareṇa sahitāḥ prabhuh.
 Tato Devagaṇāḥ sarve
 papus tad Amṛtam tadā

Viṣṇoh sakāçāt samprāpya
 sambhrame tumule satī.
 Tatah pivatsu tat kālān
 Deveṣv-Amṛtam īpsitaṁ
 Rāhur vibudharūpeṇa
 Dānavah prāpivat tadā,
 Tasya kaṇṭham anuprāpte
 Dānavasyāmṛte tadā
 ākhyātaṁ candrasūryābhyān
 Surāṇān hitakāmyayā.
 Tato bhagavatā tasya
 çirah chinnaṁ alaṁkṛtaṁ
 cakrāyudhena cakreṇa
 pivato 'mṛtam ojasā,
 Tac chāilaçrōgapratimaṁ
 Dānavasya çiro mahat
 cakracchinnaṁ kham utpatya
 nanādâtibhayaṅkaraṁ,
 Tat kabandhaṁ papâtāsya
 visphurad dharanītale
 saparvatavanadvīpān
 Dāityasyākampayan mahīm.
 Tato vāiravinirbandhah
 kṛto Rāhumukhena vāi
 çāçvataç candrasūryābhyān
 grasaty-adyāpi cāiva tāu.
 Vihāya bhagavānç cāpi
 strīrūpam atulaṁ Harih
 nānapraharaṇāir bhīmāir
 Dānavān samākampayat.
 Tatah pravṛttah saṁgrāmah
 samīpe lavaṇāmbhasah

Surāṇām Asurāṇāṃ ca
 sarvaghōratāro mahān,
 Prāsāḥ ca vipulās tixṇā
 nyapatanta sahasraḥ
 tomarāḥ ca sutixṇāgrāh
 castrāṇi vividhāni ca,
 Tato 'surāḥ cakrabhinnā
 vamanto rudhiram bahu
 asiḥaktigadārūṇā
 nipetur dharapīṭale,
 Chinnāni paṭṭiḥāḥ cāiva
 ḡrāṃsi yudhi dāruṇāḥ
 taptakāñcanacitrāṇi
 nipetur anīḡam tadā.
 Rudhīrenānuliṭṭāṅgā
 niḡatāc ca mahāsuraḥ
 adriṇām iva kūṭāni
 dhāturaktāni ḡrate,
 Hāhākāraḥ samabhavat
 tatra tatra sahasraḥ
 anyonyam chindatām castrāir
 āditye lohīṭayati,
 Parighair āyasāis tixṇāḥ
 sannikarḡe ca muṣṭibhiḥ
 nighnatām samare 'nyonyam
 ḡbdo divam ivāsprḡat,
 Chindhi bhindhi pradhāva tvam
 pātayābhisarēti ca
 vyacrūyanta mahāghoraḥ
 ḡbdās tatra samantataḥ,
 Evaṃ sutumule yuddhe
 vartamāne mahābhaye

Nara-Nārāyaṇāu devāu
 samājagmatur āhavaṁ.
 Tatrā divyaṁ dhanur dr̥ṣṭvā
 Narasya bhagavān api
 cintayām āsa tac cakram
 Viṣṇur Dānavasūdanam
 Tato 'mbar̥ac cintitamātram āgataṁ
 mahāprabham cakram amitratāpanam
 vibhāvasos tulyam akunṭhamanḍalam
 Sudarçanam saṁyati bhīmadarçanam
 Tadāgataṁ jvalitabhutāçanaprabham
 bhayaṅkaram karikaravāhur acyutah
 mumoca vāi pravalavad ugravegavān
 mahāprabham paranagarāvadāraṇam,
 Dahat kvacij jvalana ivāvalelihat prasahya
 tām Asuraṇām nyakṛntata
 praveritam viyati muhuh xitāu
 tathā papāu raṇe rudhiram atho Piçācavat.
 'Tathāsurā giribhir adīnacetaso
 muhur muhuh Suragaṇamardayaṁs tadā
 mahābalā vigalitameghavaracasah
 sahasraço gaganam abhiprapadya ha
 Atbāambarād bhayajananāḥ prapedire
 sapādapā bahuvidhamegharūpiṇah
 mahādrayaḥ parigalitāgrasānavah
 parasparam drutam abhihatya sasvanāḥ
 Tato mahī pravicalitā sakānanā
 mahādripātābhilātā samantataḥ
 parasparam bhr̥çam abbigarjatām
 mulūraṇājire bhr̥çam abhisampravartite.
 Naras tato varakanakāgrabhūṣaṇāir
 maheṣubhir gaganapatham samāvṛṇot

vidārayan giriçikharāṇi patribhir
 mahābbhaye 'suraganavigrahe tadā.
 Tato mahim lavaṇajalāṇ ca sāgaram
 mahāsurāḥ praviviçur arditāḥ surāih
 viyadgataṁ jvalitahutāçanaprabhaṁ
 Sudarçanaṁ parikupitaṁ niçamyā te.
 Tataḥ Surāir vijayam avāpya Mandarah
 svam eva deçaṁ gamitāḥ supūjitāḥ
 vinādyā khaṁ divam api cāiva sarvaçaḥ
 tato gatāḥ saliladharā yathāgataṁ.
 Tato 'mṛtaṁ sunihitam eva cakrire
 Surāḥ parāṁ mudam abhigamyā puṣkalāṁ
 dadāu ca taṁ nidhim Āmṛtasya raxitum
 kirīṭine Balabhid athāmarāih saba.

Amṛtamanthanaṁ samāptaṁ.

- o: Sauti said, „There is a mountain named Meru of blazing appearance, and looking like a huge heap of effulgence. The rays of the sun falling on its peaks of golden lustre are dispersed by them. Abounding with gold and of variegated tints, that mountain is the haunt of the gods and the Gandharvas. It is immeasurable, and unapproachable by men of manifold sins. Dreadful beasts of prey inhabit its breast, and it is illuminated with divine herbs of healing virtue. It standeth kissing the heavens by its height and is the first of mountains. Ordinary people cannot so much as think of ascending it. It is graced with trees and streams and resoundeth with the charming melody of winged choirs. Standing high for infinite ages, upon it once all the mighty celestials sat them down and held a conclave. They came in quest of amrita, they who had practiced penances and observed the rules according to the ordinance. Seeing

the celestial assembly in anxious consultation, Narayana said to Brahma, 'Do thou churn the Ocean with the Suras (gods) and the Asuras. By doing so, amrita shall be obtained together with all drugs and all gems. O ye gods, churn ye the Ocean, and ye shall discover amrita.'

Santi said, „There is a mountain of name Mandara adorned with peaks like those of the clouds. It is the best of mountains, and is covered all over with intertwinning herbs. There no end of birds pour forth their melody, and there beasts of prey roam about. The gods, the Apsaras, and the Kinnaras visit the place. Upwards it riseth eleven thousand yojanas, and descendeth downwards as much. The gods failed to tear it up and they came to Vishnu and Brahma who were sitting, and said, 'devise ye some efficient scheme. Consider, ye gods, how Mandara may be upraised for our good.'

Santi continued, „And Vishnu, with Brahma, assented to it, O son of Bhrigu! And the lotus-eyed one laid the hard task on the mighty Ananta, the prince of Snakes. And the mighty Ananta, directed thereto both by Brahma and Narayana, O Brahmana, upraised that mountain with the woods thereon and with the dwellers of those woods. And the gods came to the shore of the Ocean with Ananta, and addressed the Ocean saying. 'O Ocean, we have come to churn thy waters for obtaining nectar'. And the Ocean replied, 'be it so, as I am to have a share of the nectar. I am able to bear the agitation of my waters by the mountain.' And the gods went to the king of the tortoises and said to him, 'O Tortoise-

king, thou shalt have to hold the mountain on thy back.' The tortoise-king agreed, and Indra placed the mountain on the former's back by means of instruments.

„And the gods and the Asuras made Mandara their churning staff and Vasuki the cord, and set about churning the main for amrita. The Asuras held Vasuki by the hood and the gods by the tail. And Ananta who was for Narayana, at intervals raised the Snake's hood and suddenly lowered it. And in consequence of the friction he received at the hands of the gods and the Asuras, black vapours with flames issued out of his mouth which becoming clouds charged with lightning poured down showers to refresh the tired gods. And blossoms beginning to rain on all sides of the gods from the trees on the whirling Mandara, also refreshed them.

„And, O Brahmana, out of the deep then came a tremendous roar, like unto the roar of the clouds at the universal dissolution. Various aquatic animals were crushed by the great mountain, and gave up their being in the salt-waters. And many dwellers of the lower regions and inhabitants of the world of Varuna were killed. From the revolving Mandara, large trees were torn up by the roots, and flying into the air like birds, they fell into the water. And the mutual friction of the trees produced a fire which surrounded the mountain. And the mountain looked like a mass of dark clouds charged with lightning. O Brahmana, the fire increased, and burnt the lions, elephants and other creatures that were on the mountain. And carcasses of no end of ani-

mals floated down the waters. Then Indra extinguished that fire by descending showers.

„O Brahmana, after the churning had gone on for sometime, the gums of various trees and herbs mixed with the waters of the Ocean. And the celestials attained immortality by drinking of the waters mixed with those gums vested with the properties of amrita, and with the liquid extract of gold. By degrees, the milky water of the agitated deep produced clarified butter by virtue of the gums and juices. But nectar did not rise even then. And the gods appeared before boon-granting Brahmā seated on his seat and said, 'Sir, we are spent, we have not strength left to churn further. Nectar hath not yet arisen. So that now we have no resource save Narayana.'

„Hearing them, Brahmā said to Narayana, 'Lord, vouchsafe to grant the gods strength to churn afresh the deep.'

„And Narayana agreeing to grant their various prayers, said, 'O wise ones, I grant ye sufficient strength. Go, insert the mountain and churn the waters.'

„Re-equipped with strength, the gods began the churning again. After a while, the mild Moon of a thousand rays emerged from the ocean. Thereafter, Lakshmi dressed in white, and wine, the white steed, and then the celestial gem Kaustuva which graces the breast of Narayana. Lakshmi, wine, and the steed fleet as the mind, all came before the gods of high. Then arose the divine Dhanwantari himself with the white vessel of nectar in his hand. And

seeing him, the Asuras set up a loud cry, saying. 'Ye have taken all, he must be ours.'

„And at length rose the great elephant, Airavata, of huge body and with two pairs of white tusks. And him took the holder of the thunder-bolt. But the churning still went on, so that poison at last appeared, and began to overspread the earth, blazing like a flame mixed with fumes. And at the scent of the fearful Kalakuta, the three worlds were stupefied. And then Mahadeva of the Mantra form, solicited by Brahma, to save the creation swallowed the poison and held it in his throat. And it is said that the god from that time is called Nilakantha (blue-throated). Seeing all these wondrous things, the Asuras were filled with despair, and prepared to enter into hostilities with the gods for the possession of Lakshmi and nectar. Thereupon Narayana called his bewitching Maya to his aid, and assuming a ravishing female form, coquetted with the Asuras. And the Daityas, ravished with her charms, lost their reason and unanimously placed the nectar in the hands of that fair woman.“

Sauti said: „Then the Daityas and the Danavas with first class armours and various weapons pursued the gods. In the meantime the valiant Lord Vishnu accompanied by Nara took away the nectar in his hands from those mighty Danavas.

„And then all the tribes of the gods during that time of great fright drank the nectar receiving it from Vishnu. And while the gods were drinking that nectar after which they had so much hankered, a Danava named Rahu was drinking it in the guise of

a god. And when the nectar had only reached Rahu's throat, the Sun and the Moon (discovered him and) communicated the fact to the gods. And Narayana instantly cut off with his discus the well-adorned head of the Danava who was drinking the nectar without permission. And the huge head of the Danava cut off by the discus and resembling a mountain-peak then rose to the sky and began to utter dreadful cries. And the Danava's headless trunk falling upon the ground and rolling thereon made the Earth tremble with her mountains, forests, and islands. And from that time hath arisen a long-standing quarrel between Rahu's head and the Sun and the Moon. And to this day it swalloweth the Sun and the Moon, (causing the eclipses),

„And Narayana quitting his ravishing female form, and hurling many terrible weapons at them, made the Danavas tremble. And thus on the shores of the sea of salt-water, commenced the dreadful battle of the gods and the Asuras. And sharp-pointed javelins and lances and various weapons by thousands began to be discharged on all sides. And mangled with the discus and wounded with swords, saktis, and maces, the Asuras in large numbers vomited blood and lay prostrate on the earth. Cut off from the trunks with sharp double edged swords, heads adorned with bright gold fell continually on the field of battle. Their bodies drenched in gore, the great Asuras lay dead everywhere. It seemed as if red-dyed mountain peaks lay scattered all around. And when the sun rose in his splendour, thousands of warriors striking one another with their weapons,

the sounds 'Alas!' and 'O!' were heard everywhere. The warriors fighting at a distance from one another brought one another down by sharp iron missiles, and those fighting at close quarters slew one another by blows of the fist. And the air was filled with shrieks of distress. Everywhere were heard the alarming sounds, 'cut off,' 'pierce,' 'after,' 'hurl down,' 'advance.'

„And when the battle was raging fiercely, Nara and Narayana entered the field. And Narayana seeing the heavenly bow in the hand of Nara, called to his mind his own weapon—the Danava-destroying discus. And lo! the discus, Sudarshana, destroyer of enemies, like to Agni in effulgence, and dreadful in battle, came from the sky as soon as thought of. And when it came, Achyuta of fierce energy, of arms like the trunk of an elephant, hurled and hurled with great force the weapon, effulgent as flaming fire, dreadful, and of extraordinary lustre, and capable of destroying hostile towns. And that discus blazing like the fire that burneth all things at the end of time, hurled with force from the hands of Narayana, falling constantly everywhere destroyed the Daityas and the Danavas by the thousands. Sometimes it flamed like fire and consumed them all, sometimes it struck them down as it coursed through the sky; and sometimes, falling on earth, like a goblin it drank their life blood.

„And on their side, the Danavas, white as the clouds from which the rain hath been extracted, possessing great strength and bold hearts, ascended the sky and hurling down thousands of mountains con-

tinually harassed the gods. And those dreadful mountains, like masses of clouds, with their trees and flat tops, falling from the sky, collided with one another and produced a tremendous roar. And when thousands of warriors shouted without intermission on the field of battle and the mountains with the woods thereon began to fall around, the Earth with her forests trembled. Then the divine Nara coming to that dreadful conflict of the Assuras and the Ganas (the followers of Rudra), reducing to dust those rocks by means of his goldheaded arrows covered the heavens with the dust. And discomfited by the gods, and seeing the furious discus scouring the fields of heaven like a blazing flame, the mighty Danavas entered the bowels of the Earth, while others plunged into the sea of salt waters.

„And having gained the victory, the gods offering due respect to Mandara placed him on his own base. And the nectar-bearing gods making the heavens resound with their shouts, went to their own abodes, And the gods returning to the heavens rejoiced greatly, and the vessel of nectar Indra and the other gods made over to Nara for careful keep.“ (Roy's Transl.)

From this we see that the Sun and the Moon, from kindness, revealed to the gods that Rāhu was drinking the Amṛta, and that Viṣṇu cut off Rāhu's head which flew up to heaven, whilst his body fell on the earth causing it to tremble.

According to XIII, 7292 foll. the penitential brāhmaṇa Atri saves the gods from Rāhu and the Dānava's.

The Rāhu myth is often referred to in the Mahābhārata, thus in V, 3810:

Atra madhye samudrasya
 kabandhah pratidṛṣyate
 Svarbhāṇoh sūryakalpasya
 Soma-Sūryāu jighāmsatah.

o: Here in the midst of the ocean the body of Svarbhānu is to be seen in the shape of the sun
 desiring to destroy the moon and the sun.

See further VI,⁴⁶¹⁹. VII,¹⁶⁶⁸, ³⁷⁶⁷.

9 C. Dasyu seems to have been used about an aboriginal people, but has afterwards been degraded to the common name for a robber. Thus we read in V,³³⁸:

Tato rājñām samabHAVAD yuddham etat
 tatra jātām varmaçastrām dhanuḥ ca
 Indreṇāitat Dasyu-badhāya karma
 utpāditām varmaçastrām dhanuḥ ca.

o: Then the war arose between the kings,
 then armour, arms and bow were invented,
 by Indra for the destruction of the Dasyu's the work
 was done: armour, arms and bow.

But in I,⁴³⁰⁸. ³⁵⁰³. XII,²⁹⁵² it is used only as the name of a robber.

D. The Nāga's or Serpents are also called Sarpa's, so we read in I,⁷⁹⁷:

Sa tatra Nāgāms tām astuvad ebhiḥ ṣlokaḥ:
 Ye Āirāvatarājānah
 Sarpāh samitiṣobhanāh — cfr. II,³⁶⁰⁻⁶⁶ and in many other places.

o: He there praised the Nāgas in these ṣloka's:
 The Sarpas who have Āirāvata for their king
 (and) shine in battle —

Still it must be remarked that in VI,²⁴⁶ is written: Sarpā Nāgāḥ ca, which seems to imply that they have been understood to be two different species. They are designated beside by several other synonymous expressions as pannaga (I,²¹⁴⁴, ²¹²⁶. III,¹²⁴⁰⁰), uraga (I,²¹³⁵), bhujaṅga (III,¹²³⁸⁶. XII,¹³⁸³⁵), ajagara (III,¹²³⁹⁰).

They dwell in the bowels of the earth (I,⁷⁹⁶. ⁵⁰¹⁸. V,³⁵³⁹) in Nāgaloka, which is endless, aparyanta, crowded with hundreds of different kinds of palaces, houses, towers and pinnacles, anekavidhaprāsādaharmayavalabhīneryūha, and strewn with wonderful large and small pleasure-grounds, uccāvacakrīḍāṇḍyasthānāvākīrṇa. The Serpent-world is likewise called Pātāla (VIII,⁴⁶³³, cfr. V,³⁵⁴⁸) and Niraya (III,¹²⁴¹⁹). Their principal town is called Bhogavatī (V,³⁶¹⁷), where Vāsuki reigns. They also live in caves, in inaccessible mountainous regions (III,¹²³⁸⁶) and are even said to be found in the valleys, in Kuruxetra, on the banks of the river Īxumatī (I,⁸⁰³), in the Nāimiṣa forest on the shores of Gomatī (XII,¹³⁸⁰⁰), in numbers on the northern banks of the Gaṅgā (I,⁷⁹⁹), and in the Niṣadha (-mountain districts) (VI,³⁴⁶). The most important of them is Qeṣa who lies underneath the earth and supports it (cf. Viṣṇu).

Adhastād dharaṇīm yo 'sāu

sadā dhārayate nrpa

Qeṣaḥ ca pannagaḥreṣṭhaḥ VII,³⁴⁵⁶. V,³⁶¹⁸.

The Nāga's are thus described: They are possessed of great strength, mahāvīrya, have a big body, mahākāya, they are frightful, ghora, very quick, tarasvin, very violent, mahāvega, and they descend from Surabhī (XII,¹³⁸⁶⁶. I,²¹⁶²). They are provided with

tusks full of poison. *daṁstra*, *viṣolvana* (I,5018), *kālānaviṣa* (I,2169). They are handsome, take many shapes, and wear showy earrings, *surūpa*, *bahurūpa*, *kalmāṣakuṇḍala* (I,797, XII,13825). They consist of several races. Of *Vāsuki*'s race some are blue, some red, and some white, dreadful, large-limbed, and possessed of strong poison (I,2145 foll.). Some have 3, others 7, and others again 10 heads etc. (I,2162. V,3622).

Beside the many names of single *Nāga*'s that are repeated in I,2142 foll. II,360. V,3622, the following are to be found separately named in the different books:

Aryaka	Taxaka	Vāsuki
Arvuda	Dhananjaya	Ṣakravāpin
Açvasena	Dhṛtarāṣṭra	Çeṣa
Kārkotaka	Nahuṣa	Sumukha
Kālapṛṣṭha	Padmanābha	Srutasena
Cikura	Mani	Svastika
Jaya	Mahājaya	

E. Amongst the *Asura*'s, the *Rāxasa*'s are described as being perfect ogres. They are cannibals, cruel trolls who scent human flesh. They are large and strong, broad-shouldered, hideous in appearance, with flaming red eyes, red beard and hair, a mouth stretching from ear to ear. They have sharp prominent teeth, and a long tongue. Their ears are pointed as spears. They are night-wanderers, the children of darkness, unconquerable at midnight and in the gloaming and shun the light. They practise sorcery, *māyā*, and transform themselves into many different shapes. They haunt chiefly the woods, live in mountain fastnesses and

in desolate regions. They laugh and roar frightfully. They make obstacles to prevent offerings and penances, and haunt holy places (tīrtha). To show this I cite the following passages:

Tatah sa tṛṇam ādāya
'prahrṣṭah punar abravīt:
anenābhaṁ haniṣyāmi
Rāxasaṁ puruṣāḍakam. I, 6202.

- o: Thereupon he having taken a blade of grass
answered joyfully:
with this will I slay
the cannibal Rāxasa.

Te catuṣpathanixipte
Jarā nāmātha Rāxasī
jagrāha manuḥjavyāghra
māṁsaḥṣaṇṭitaḥhojanā. II, 715.

- o: Those who were cast on the cross-roads
seized then a Rāxasa-woman
by name Jarā
who lived on flesh and blood.

Samīpe nagarasyāśya
Vako vasāti Rāxasasah
īḥo janapadasyāśya
purasya ca mahābalaḥ
puṣṭo mānuṣamāṁsena
durbuddhiḥ puruṣāḍakah. I, 6207.

- o: Near that town
lives the Rāxasa Vaka
reigning over that country
and over that city, he the powerful

who lives on human flesh,
the foolish cannibal.

Tatra teṣu çayāneṣu
Hidimbo nāma Rāxasah
avidūre vanāt tasmāc
chālavyṣam samāçritah
krūro mānuṣamāmsādo
mahāvīryaparākramah
pravṛḍjaladharaçyāmah
piṅgāxe dāruṇākṛtiḥ
damṣṭrākārulavadanah
piçitepsuh xudhārditah
lambaspḥik lambajatharo
raktaçmaçruçiroruhah
mahāvṛxagalaskandhah
çaṅkukaṛṇo vibhīṣanah
virūparūpah — —
hr̥ṣṭo mānuṣamāmsasya
mahākāyo mahābalaḥ
āghrāya mānuṣam gandham
bhaginīm idam abravīt etc. I 5922, 6273, 3607.
VII, 1975, 8004, 8150, 6862. III, 385, 16137. XII, 80. II, 86.

- 3: While they lay there
a Rāxasa by name Hidimba,
who had taken refuge under a Qāla-tree
not far from that wood,
a dreadful cannibal
of great strength and courage
dark as a thunder cloud
with red eyes, of a frightful appearance,
having a mouth with prominent teeth,
hungering after human flesh,

with red beard and hair,
Neck and shoulders as thick as the trunk of a tree
with spear-shaped ears, terrifying,
deformed --

Rejoicing over human flesh,
large-limbed, powerful,
after having scented men
he said this to his sister etc.

Purā samrajaṣṭe prācī
purā sandhyā pravartate
rāudre muhūrte raxāṁsi
prabalāni bhavanty-uta,
tvarasva Bhīma mā kṛiḍa
jahi Raxo vibhiṣaṇam
purā vikurute māyāṁ
bhujayoh saram arpayā I,⁶⁰²⁸.

- o: The east is reddening, the morning twilight is about to set in. Rakshasa's become stronger by break of day. Therefore hasten, O Bhīma! Play not (with thy victim), but slay the terrible Rakshasa soon. During the two twilights Rakshasa's always put forth their powers of deception. Use all the strength of thy arms. (Roy.)

Rātrāu niṣīthe syābhīle
gate 'rdhasamaye nṛpa
pracāre puruṣādānām
Raxasām ghorakarmaṇām
tad vanam tāpasā nityam
gopāḥ ca vanacāriṇaḥ
dūrāt pariharanti sma
puruṣādabhayāt kila etc. III,³⁸⁸. VII,⁷⁹²⁸.

- o: O king, just after the dreadful hour of midnight when all nature is asleep, when man-eating Rāxasas of terrible deeds begin to wander, the ascetics and the cow-herds and other rangers of the forest used to shun the woods of Kāmyaka and fly to a distance for fear of cannibals. (Roy.)

Athāpçyat sa udaye
 bhāskaram bhākaradyutih
 somañ cāiva mahābhāgañ
 viçamānañ divākaram,
 amāvūsyām pravṛttāyām
 muhūrte rāudra eva tu
 devāsurañ ca saṁgrāmañ
 so 'paçyad udaye girāu,
 lohitañiç ca ghaṇāir yuktām
 pūrvām sandhyām Çatakratuh
 apaçyal lohitadañ ca
 bhagavān Varuṇālayaṁ III,14267.

- o: And that god adorned with sun-like effulgence, then perceived the Sun rising on the Udaya hill, and the great Soma (Moon) gliding into the Sun. It being the time of the new Moon, he of a hundred sacrifices, at that Rāudra moment, observed the gods and Asuras fighting on the Sunrise-hill. And he saw that the morning twilight was tinged with red clouds. And he also saw that the abode of Varuṇa had become blooded. (Roy.)

Rātrāu hi Rāxasā bhūyo
 bhavanty-amitavikramāḥ
 balavantah sudurdharṣāḥ
 çūrā vikrāntayodhinah VII,7862, 7926.

- o: For at night the Rāxasa's become
immensely strong
mighty unconquerable
heroes, brave warriors.

Tam dṛṣṭvā mātur udarāc
cyutam ādityavarcaśaṁ
tad Rāxo bhasmasād bhūtaṁ
papāta parimucya tām I, 899.

- o: And the Rāxasa perceiving the infant drop from
the mother's womb, shining like the sun, quitted
his grasp of the woman and fell down and was
instantly converted into ashes. (Roy.)

Jarā nāmāsmi bhadraṁ te
Rāxasī kūmarūpinī II, 729. III, 367.

- o: I am Jarā by name, Hail!
a Rāxasa-women who can assume all shapes.

Giridurgeṣu ca sadā
deṣeṣu viṣameṣu ca
vasanti Rāxasā rāudrās III, 1909.

- o: In mountain fastnesses
and in rough regions
live the cruel Rāxasa's.

Katham utsrjya Vāidehīm
vane Rāxasasevite
iti tam bhrātaraṁ dṛṣṭvā
prāpto 'sīti vyagarhayat III, 16058.

- o: How couldst thou forsake Vāidehī
in a forest infested by Rāxasa's
and come here, thus did he blame his brother,
when he saw him.

Ghoram rūpam atho kṛtvā
 Bhīmasenam abhāṣata — —
 Evam uktvā tato Bhīmam
 antardhānam gatas tadā —
 Bhīmas tu samare rājan
 adṛṣye rāxase tadā
 ākāṣam pūrayām āsa
 çarāṇi sannatapūrvabhih
 Sa badhyamāno Bhīmena
 nimeṣād ratham āsthitaḥ
 jagāma dharāṇi cāiva
 xudrah khaṁ sahasāgamat
 uccāvacāni rūpāṇi
 cakāra subahūni ca
 aṇur vṛbat punah sthūlo
 nādam muñcann ivāmbudah etc. VII,4075.

Vapām vilumpanti hasanti Rāxasāḥ
 prakarṣamānāḥ kuṇapāny-anekaṣaḥ VII,1975. III,393.

Svadhām pūjāṁ ca Raxobhir
 Janasthāne prapācitām
 prādān nihatya Raxāṁsi
 pitṛdevibhya iṣvarah VII,2241.
 Raxogaṇavikīrṇāni
 tīrthāny-etāni Bhārata III,8260.
 o: Those holy places, o Bhārata,
 are haunted by flocks of Rāxasa's.

Rāxāṁsi cāitani caranti putra
 rūpeṇa tenādbhutadarṣanena
 atulyavīryāny-abhirūpavanti
 vighnam sadā tapasaḥ cintayanti
 Surūparūpāṇi ca tāni tāta

pralobhayante vividhāir upāyāih

sukhāc ca lokāc ca nipātayanti

tāny-ugrarūpāni munin vaneṣu etc. III,10070.

- o: Those are, o son! Rākshas. They walk about in that wonderfully beautiful form. Their strength is unrivalled and their beauty great. And they always meditate obstruction to the practice of penances. And, O my boy, they assume lovely forms, and try to allure by diverse means. And those fierce beings hurled the saints, the dwellers of the woods, from blessed regions (won by their pious deeds). (Roy.)

As a kind of Rāxasa's are named (II,86) Kinnara's.

Scattered about in different places of the Mahābhārata we find the following names of Rāxasa's:

Alamvuṣa	Jarū	Vaka
Alāyudha	Dūṣana	Vāli
Kirmira	Maya	Vibhīṣana
Kumbhakarna	Mahiṣa	Qamvara
Khara	Mahendra	Çūrpanakha
Ghaṭotkaca	Mārīca	Hidimba
Jaṭāsura	Rāvaṇa	

Of these names some are perhaps aboriginal words, others perhaps are sanskritic, or sanskriticised.

F. Piçāca's are often mentioned in combination with the Rāxasa's (VII,1075, 2104. XII,10223) and are even sometimes identified with these. They are like the Rāxasa's hideous, repellent and bloodthirsty.

I quote the following proofs:

Pivanti cāṇanti ca yatra durḍṛcāḥ

Piçācasāṅghāḥ ca nadanti bhāiravāḥ VII, 1079.

I, 8198, 1181.

- o: Where disgusting Piçāca's drink and eat
(out of the river of blood and corpses)
and roar frightfully.

Aṣṭacakrasamāyuktam

āsthāya pravaraṇi ratham

turaṅgavadanāir yuktam

Piçācāir ghoradarṇanāiḥ VII, 7499. III, 16196.

- o: After having mounted the excellent
carriage which was furnished with 8 wheels
and harnessed (to it) Piçāca's of frightful
appearance having horses' faces.

Tatrādr̥canta Raxāṁsi

Piçācāḥ ca pṛthagbhidhāḥ

khādanto naramāṁsāni

pivantaḥ çoṇitāni ca

Karālāḥ piṅgalāḥ cāiva

çailadantā rajasvalāḥ etc. X, 452.

- o: There were seen several kinds
of Rāxasa's and Piçāca's
eating human flesh
and drinking blood,
They had prominent teeth and were red,
they had teeth as hard as stone and were dirty.

We have seen from what I have stated above, that
the Asura's and the Sura's were half-brothers, and

that the Asura's were the elder, wherefore Asura in the Rigveda means God.

In the Mahābhārata there is often mentioned a Strife between the half-brothers:

Bhrātṛṇām nāsti sāubhrātram

ye 'py-ekasya pituh sutāh

rājyahetor vivaditāh

Kaṣyapasya Surāsurāh XIII,556. Cfr. above.

This quarrel appears first to have arisen after they in harmony had churned the sea (I,1112, VIII,2983; cfr. Rāmāyaṇa, see „Fire Forstudier“ p. 45). For then came forth, amongst other things the Amṛta, the Drink of immortality, ambrosia, and that they both wanted. So the warfare began between the Asura's and the Sura's that became a struggle for the mastery of the three worlds (Triloka), the imperial power, a battle that lasted thousands of years and transformed the earth to an ocean of blood. Cfr. below under Sura's.

Teṣām api Ārī-nimittam

mahān āsīt samucchrayah,

yuddham varṣasahasrāṇi

dvātriṃśad abhavat kila,

Ekārṇavām mahīm kṛtvā

rudhireṇa pariplutam

jaghnur Dāityāṁs tathā Devās

Tridivam cābhilebhire XII,1185.

o: Between them became for Ārī's sake
great enmity

a war began which lasted

32,000 years.

After having converted the earth

to a sea of blood
the Deva's killed the Dāitya's
and won Heaven.

Nityānuṣaktavāirā hi
bhrātaro Deva-Dānavāh V,³⁵⁸⁴.
Surāṇām Asurāṇāṃ ca
samajāyata vāi mithah
āiçvaryaṃ prati saṃgharṣas
Trāilokyē sacarācare I,³¹⁸⁷. IX,¹⁸⁵². XIII,⁵⁵⁶.

- o: Of Sura's and Asura's
there was certainly an encounter
between them
to gain the sway of the three worlds
with all its moveable and immoveable things.

It is said that assuredly were the Asura's originally just, good and charitable, knew the Dharma and sacrificed, and were possessed of many other virtues (XII,⁸³⁶⁸ foll. 8361 foll.). And therefore Ārī, the goddess of prosperity, dwelt with them during yuga's from the very beginning of the world.

Sāham evaṃ guṇeṣv-eva
Dānaveṣṭv-avaśaṃ purā
prajāśargam upādāya
nāikaṃ yugaviparyayaṃ. XII,⁸³⁸¹.

But afterwards as they multiplied in numbers (XII,²³⁹⁶), they became proud, vain, quarrelsome and shameless, they infringed Dhamma, they neglected to sacrifice, they did not visit the holy places, tīrthās, to cleanse themselves from sin (III,⁸⁴⁹² foll. XII,⁶¹⁴⁵), they said they were just as good as the Deva's (XII,⁶¹⁴⁸) and envied their happiness (XII,⁷⁶¹¹). Intoxicated with power they

tortured creatures, made confusion in everything, even challenged the Deva's, and what more is opposed themselves to the law of Brahmā (XII, 6145); they even succeeded for a time in dethroning Indra and putting Vali in his place, cfr. under Indra. But as they had thus changed their nature, Ārī forsook them.

Tatah kālaviparyāse
teṣāṃ guṇaviparyayāt
apaçyaṃ nirgataṃ dharmaṃ
kāmakrodhavaçātmanāṃ XII, 8082, 8360.

- o: Thereupon in the course of time
on account of their change of qualities
I saw that Dharma disappeared
from them who were animated by passion and rage.

Allusions to this disastrous war between the Asura's and the Sura's are to be found in III, 8691 foll., 13215, 14570 foll. V, 3584, 7024. VII, 4801, 4925, 5773, 7075, 7540. VIII, 3024, 1391 foll. (the sons of Tāraka). IX, 1352, 1750, 2450 foll. (Kumāra). XII, 1185 (the Brāhmaṇa's side with the Dānava's), 6145 (Rudra), 7610 foll. (Viṣṇu), 8181, 8218.

In the description of the different kinds of Asura's several like traits recur which clearly show that they all belong to one another, even if they have many different names, and in details seem to be different. And that by Asura's the Aborigenes of India have been understood, seems to be evident from several things:

1. It is said of them, for instance, that they live in mountains, forests and in the earth.
2. That the Asura's are older than the Sura's, and that the earth originally belonged to them.

3. Whilst the Asura's generally live in enmity with the Sura's (Aryan's?) f.i. they disturb the sacrificial fire (the watch-fires of the advancing Aryans?), try to take possession of the three strongholds and the Triloka, the three worlds, and a Rāxasa carries off Bhrigu's wife, and so on.
4. Still they contract alliances with them: Arjuna espouses king Vāsuki's sister, Mātali's daughter marries the Nāga Sumukha (V, 3672), the Nāga Taxaka is an intimate friend of Indra (I, 8089), the Rāxasa Puruloma had been betrothed to Bhrigu's wife before she had been given in marriage to Bhrigu (I, 893), Ghaṭotkaca is a son of Bhīma and the Rāxasa woman Hiḍimbā. Rāxasa's and Yaxa's are even named incidentally as being in the army of the Deva's.
5. As we have seen above, the Asura's are also grouped with different Hindu tribes, and the Nāga people live unto this day in Bengal and Assam in a half savage condition.
6. In the strife between the Kuruids and the Paṇḍuids some Asura's stand by the Kuruids (VII, 4419).
7. When the Asura's are often described as bahurūpa, have many shapes, this description is well suited to a people who lead a guerrilla war against their enemies and are sometimes in one place, sometimes in another.

While thus there can scarcely be a doubt as to the fact of the wars between the Asura's and the Sura's being originally a strife between two different tribes, still it seems as if this circumstance has been forgotten in the course of time, and the battle has become a symbol of the eternal struggle between good and bad.

II. THE SURA'S.

The Suras (I,264. III,11089, 12054, 12992 etc. etc.) are also called Deva's, the shining (III,11855. VIII,1405. XII,439, 1184 etc.), and Divāukāsas, inhabitants of the shining heavens (I,2500). Sura is derived from svar and Deva from diu div, and both these verbs mean to shine. They are called Tridaça (I,3551. III,8102, 8854. VII,1466. XII,8419. XIII,308, 3334) in accordance with their number, the thirty, by which, no doubt, is meant the 33, trayas-trimçata ity- ete devā I,2001. As immortals they are called Amara (III 2137, 12077).

They move in the air, devās antarīxarās (IX,3089) and high up above the earth do they dwell in Tridiva (XVII,77. XII,1184), in Svarga (cfr. Indra), and from here they descend to earth (I,2500), where the mountain Meru (VI,204. I,1098) in Himālaya between Mālayavat and Gandhamādana, is their meeting place and pleasure ground (I,1098, 1114. XII,12986). This gold mountain is the highest of all mountains. It is round as a ball, shines like the morning sun, and is like a fire without smoke. It is 84000 yojana's high and goes as far down in depth, and it overshadows the worlds above and below and across. All birds on this mountain have golden feathers, wherefore the bird Sumukha, a son of Suparna, left the mountain (in disgust) because there was no difference between good, middling, and bad birds. The sun and the moon and Vāyu (the god of the winds) go

round this mountain. It is furnished with heavenly flowers and fruit, and covered everywhere with bright gold dwellings. Here on this mountain, hosts of Deva's, Gandharva's, Asura's and Rāxasa's, play together with crowds of Apsarases. The top of Meru is covered with forests that are beautified with flowers and the wide-stretching branches of Jambu trees, and which resound with the melodious voices of kinnari'es (XIII, 4862).

The Signs, liṅgāni, which distinguish the Gods from mankind are the following: They do not sweat, their eyes do not twinkle, their feet do not touch the ground, they always wear fresh wreaths, and they have no shadow:

Yathoktaṁ cakrire devāḥ
 sāmārthyam liṅgadhāraṇe
 sāpaçyad vibudhān sarvān
 asvedān stabdhalocanān
 hr̥ṣitasragrajo hīnān
 sthitān aspr̥cataḥ xitim̐ III, 2914.

- o: The gods did as they had been adjured and assumed their respective attributes as best they could. And thereupon she beheld the celestials unmoistened with perspiration, with winkless eyes, and unfading garlands, unstained with dust, and staying without touching the ground.

(Roy.)

According to XII, 12556 the Gods are immortalized deified human beings, some of whom are said to have attained Heaven through their good deeds:

Evam̐ Rudrāḥ sa-Vasavaḥ
 tath-Ādityāḥ parantapa
 Sādhyā Rājaraṣisaṅghāḥ ca

dharmaṁ etaṁ samācṛitāḥ
 Apramattās tataḥ Svargaṁ
 prāptāḥ puṇyāḥ svakarmabhiḥ XII₆₃₄, 12556.
 o: Thus Rudra's and Vasu's
 likewise Āditya's, o thou pursuer of enemies,
 Sādhya's and numbers of Royal wise men,
 who have followed this Dharma
 without fail, have thereupon
 attained Svarga by their good deeds.

And those who have been the greatest killers, i. e.
 heroes, are the most esteemed (XII₄₃₉).

THE DEEDS OF THE SURA'S.

The Churning of the Ocean and the Slaughter
 of the Asura's.
 (According to the Rāmāyaṇa).

The Sura's and the Asura's churned the milky ocean jointly, in order to possess themselves of the drink of immortallity, Amṛta. They used the serpent-prince Vāsuki with the 100 heads for the churning rope and the mount Mandara as a churning stick. First came forth the dreadful poison Halāhala which Ṣaṅkara (Qiva) swallowed, then the well-skilled man in medicine, the upright Dhanvantari with staff and crock, together with the radiant Apsarases. Then the Goddess of Fortune appeared Laxmī (Çrī) and the happy Vāruṇī Varuṇa's daughter, (the grape vine), who desired union. Diti's sons would not have her, but Aditi's sons took her the blameless in marriage and were glad and joyful. Thereupon came forth the finest of horses Uccāih-

çravas, and the pearl of jewels Kāustubha, and finally the immortal beverage Amṛta. But this last was the cause of a great family-destruction, for the sons of Aditi fought with the sons of Diti, and a dreadful war commenced which brought confusion into the three worlds. The sea-surrounded earth with its mountains belonged formerly to the Dāitya's, but with the help of Viṣṇu the Deva's gained the superiority and destroyed Diti's sons. And then Purandara (Indra) ruled joyfully all the world with its Rṣi's and wandering minstrels.

Thus the story reads in the Rāmāyaṇa I,₄₅, 15—45. VII,₁₁, 14—18 (Bombay-Edition). The way in which it is told in the Mahābh. does not quite agree with this (cfr. supra) neither is it so well rounded, see I,₁₁₁₁. V,₉₆₁₂. VIII,₂₉₈₃. XII,₁₁₈₅, 12992, 7549.

15. Pūrvaṁ Kṛtayuge Rāma
Diteḥ putrā mahābalāḥ
Aditeç ca mahābhāgā
vīryavantah sadharmikāḥ.
16. Tatas teṣāṁ naravyāghra
buddhir āsīn mahātmanām:
amarā vijarāç cāiva
katham syāma nirāmayāḥ.
17. Teṣāṁ cintayatām tatra
buddhir āsīd vipāçcitām:
xīrodamathanam kṛtvā
rasam prāpsyāma tatra vai.
18. Tato niçcitya mathanam
yoktram kṛtvā ca Vāsukim
manthānam Mandaram kṛtvā
mamanthur amitāujasah.

19. Atha varṣasahasreṇa
yoktrasarpaçirāṁsi ca
vamanto 'tiviṣaṁ tatra
dadañçur daçanāih çilāh.
20. Utpapātāgnisaṁkāçaṁ
Hālāhala mahāviṣaṁ,
tena dagdhaṁ jagat sarvaṁ
sadevūsuramānuṣaṁ.
21. Atha devā mahādevaṁ
Çaṁkaraṁ çarañr̥thinaḥ
jagmuḥ paçupatiṁ Rudraṁ
trāhi trāhiti tuṣṭuvuh.
22. Evaṁ uktas tato devāir
devadeveçvarah prabhuh.
prādur āsīt, tato 'trāiva
çaṁkhacakra-dhara Hariḥ
23. Uvācāinaṁ smitaṁ kṛtvā
Rudraṁ çūladharaṁ Hariḥ:
dāivatāir mathyamāne tu
yat pūrvaṁ samupasthitaṁ
24. Tat tvadīyaṁ suraçreṣṭha,
surāṇāṁ agrato hi yat
agrapūjāṁ iha sthitvā
grhāṇēdaṁ viṣaṁ prabho.
25. Ity-uktvā ca suraçreṣṭhas
tatrāivāntaradhīyata
devatānāṁ bhayaṁ dr̥ṣṭvā
çrutvā vākyaṁ tu çārāgiṇaḥ
26. Hālāhalaṁ viṣaṁ ghoraṁ
saṁjagrāhāmṛtopamaṁ
devān viṣjya deveço
jagāma bhagavān Haraḥ.

27. Tato devāsurāḥ sarve
mamanthū Raghunandana
praviveçātha Pātālam
manthānah parvatottamah.
28. Tato devāḥ sagandharvās
tuṣṭuvur Madhusūdanam:
tvam gatih sarvabhūtānām
viçeṣeṇa divāukasām
29. Pālayāsmān mahābāho
girim uddhartum arhasi
iti çrutvā Hṛṣīkeçah
kāmaṭham rūpam āsthitah.
30. Parvatam prṣṭhatas kṛtvā
çiçye tatrōdadhāu Hariḥ
parvatāgram tu lokātmā
hastenākramya Keçavah
31. Devānām madhyataḥ sthitvā
mamantha puruṣottamah.
Atha varṣasahasreṇa
āyurvedamayah pumān
32. Udatiṣṭhat sudharmātmā
sadaṇḍah sakamaṇḍaluh
atha Dhanvantarir nāma
Apsarāç ca suvarcasah
33. Apsu nirmanthanād eva
rasāt tasmād varastriyah
utpetur manujaçreṣṭha
tasmād apsaraso 'bhavan
34. Śaṣṭiḥ koṭyo 'bhavans tāsām
apsarāṇām suvarcasām
asamkhyeyās tu Kākutstha
yās tāsām paricārikāḥ

35. Na tāh sma pratigrhṇanti
sarve te devadānavāh,
apratigrahaṇād eva
tā vāi sādharmaṇah smṛtāh.
36. Varuṇasya tatah kanyā
Vāruṇī Raghunandana
utpapāta mahābhāgā
margamānā parigrahaṁ.
37. Diteh putrā na tām Rāma
jagrahur Varuṇātmaajām
Adites tu sutā vīra
jagṛhus tām aninditām.
38. Asurās tena Dāiteyāh
Surās tenāditeh sutāh,
hr̥ṣṭāh pramuditāḥ cāsan
Vāruṇīgrahaṇāt-Surāh.
39. Uccāihāravā hayaçreṣṭho
maniratnaṁ ca Kāustubhaṁ
udatiṣṭhan naraçreṣṭha
tathāivā mṛtam uttamam.
40. Atha tasya kṛte Rāma
mahān āsīt kulaxayah
Adites tu tatah putrā
Ditiputrān ayodhayan.
41. Ekatām agaman sarve
Asurā Rāxasāih saha,
yuddham āsīn mahāghoraṁ
vīra Trāilokyamohanam
42. Yadā xayaṁ gataṁ sarvaṁ
tadā Viṣṇur mahābalaḥ
Amṛtaṁ so 'harat tūrṇam
māyām āsthāya mōhinīm

43. Ye gatābhimukhaṁ Viṣṇum
axaraṁ puruṣottamaṁ
saṁpiṣṭās te tadā yuddhe
Viṣṇunā prabhaviṣṇunā.
44. Aditer ātmajā vīrā
Diteh putrān nijaghnire
asmin ghore mahāyuddhe
Dāiteyādityayor bhr̥ṣam.
45. Nihatya Diti-putrāṁs tu
rājyaṁ prāpya Purāṁdaraḥ
ṣaṣāsa mudito lokān
sarṣisaṁghān sacārapān.
- o: 15. Formerly in the Kṛtayuga, o Rāma,
Diti's sons (were) very powerful
and Aditi's sons very happy
mighty and just.
16. Then, o thou man-tiger,
it occurred to the high-minded:
how shall we become immortal
and without old age and sickness.
17. While they considered this
it occurred to the wise:
having churned the milky ocean
we shall verily obtain the juice.
18. Thereupon having decided upon the churning
and having made Vāsuki into a churning rope
and Mandara into a churning-stick
then did the incomparably mighty churn.
19. Then for a thousand years
the churnrope-serpent's heads
spitting here a strong poison
bit the rocks with their teeth.

20. Then sprang forth the fiery
strong poison Hālāhala,
all creation was burned by that,
both Deva's, Asura's and men.
21. Then the Deva's taking refuge
with the great god Caṅkara
went to the cattle king Rudra,
save (us), save (us), so (saying) they praised (him).
22. Thus addressed by the gods
the lord of the gods the mighty one
appeared there;
the conch-and-discus-holding Hari.
23. Then said to him smiling
to Rudra the trident-bearing (said) Hari:
in the sea-churning by the gods
that which first came forth
24. That is thine, o best of the Sura's,
because thou standest at the head of the Sura's,
please to accept as the highest worship
this poison, o thou mighty one.
25. And so having spoken
the best of Sura's disappeared there,
but having seen the fear of the gods
and having heard the words of the hornbow-owners
26. He swallowed the dreadful poison
as if it were Amṛta,
and having dismissed the gods
he the lord of the gods, the great Hara, went away.
27. Thereupon all the Deva's and Asura's
churned (again), o Rāghunandana,
and the churning stick, the most excellent
of all mountains entered Hell, Pātāla.

28. Then the Deva's together with the Gandharva's
praised Madhusūdana:
thou art the refuge of all creatures
especially of the inhabitants of heaven.
29. Save us, o thou mighty-armed,
thou shouldst lift up the mountain,
having heard this Hṛiṣikeṣa
transformed himself into a tortoise
30. (And) having the mountain on his back
Hari lay there in the ocean,
but he, the soul of the world, Keçava,
having seized the top of the mountain with his hand,
31. Standing in the midst of the Deva's,
churned (the ocean) he highest of beings.
Then after a thousand years
came the very upright man
32. Well skilled in medicine
with staff and crock
namely Dhanvantarī,
and the Apsaras, the very shining,
the bright ones,
33. Because of the churning, in the water
out of that liquid, the excellent women
appeared, o thou best of men,
therefore were they (called) Apsaras.
34. Sixty koṭi's were there of those
most shining Apsarases;
but countless (were they), o Kākutstha,
who were their servants.
35. All those Deva's and Dānava's
did not take in marriage,

- therefore as they were not married
were they just called common (property).
36. Varuṇa's daughter, Vārunī,
thereupon, o Raghunandana,
appeared, she the happy
seeking marriage.
37. Diti's sons, o Rāma,
took her not Varuṇa's daughter,
but Aditi's sons, o hero,
took her the blameless one (in marriage).
38. Asura's are therefore (called) Diti's sons,
Sura's therefore Aditi's sons;
glad and happy were
the Sura's on account of their marriage with V.
39. Uccaiḥravas, the first of horses,
and the pearl of gems Kāustubha
(thereupon) arose, o thou best of men,
likewise Amṛita, the excellent.
40. Thereupon on account of this, o Rāma,
there was great family-destruction,
for henceforth Aditi's sons
fought with the sons of Diti.
41. All the Asura's associated with the Rākṣasa's,
a frightful battle took place
which threw the three worlds into confusion.
42. When all was destroyed
then Viṣṇu, the powerful
took the Amṛita hurriedly
with the aid of the confusing Māyā.
43. Those who were opposed to Viṣṇu
the imperishable, the most supreme of men,

they were crushed in the battle
by Viṣṇu, the powerful.

44. Aditi's sons, the heroes,
violently struck down Diti's sons
in that great and dreadful battle
between the Dāitya's and the Āditya's.
45. But having destroyed Diti's sons
(and) having achieved the kingdom
Purandara ruled joyfully over the world
with its numbers of Rīṣi's and minstrels.

14. Sāubhrātraṁ nāsti cūrāṇāṁ
ṣṣṇu cēdaṁ vaco mama:
Aditiḥ ca Ditiḥ cāiva
bhaginyāu sahite hi te
15. Bhārye paramarūpinyāu
Kaṣyapasya prajāpateḥ,
Aditir janayām āsa
Devāṁs Tribhuvaneṣvarān,
16. Ditis tv-ajanayad Dāityān
Kaṣyapasyātmāsambhavān,
Dāityānāṁ kila dharmajña
purēyaṁ vasanārṇavavā
17. Saparvatā mahī vīra,
te 'bhavan prabhaviṣṇavaḥ,
nihatya tāṁs tu samare
Viṣṇuṇā prabhaviṣṇunā
18. Devānāṁ vaçam ānītaṁ
Trāilokyam idam avyayaṁ

- o: 14. Good fellowship is not to be found amongst heroes,
and hear these my words:

- Aditi and Diti
were both sisters
15. The extremely beautiful wives
of Kaṣyapa prajāti,
Aditi gave birth to
the Deva's, the Lords of the three worlds.
16. But Diti gave birth to the Dāitya's,
Kaṣyapa's sons.
To the Dāitya's certainly belonged,
o thou in the Dharma well versed,
of yore the sea-washed
17. and with mountains furnished Earth,
they were very strong
but after having killed them in the strife,
by the aid of the very strong Viṣṇu
18. the imperishable three worlds
were delivered over into the power of the Deva's.

The Sura's or Deva's consist, like the Asura's, of several different classes of beings, of which some may be said to be less immortal than others. I shall arrange them alphabetically.

A. Āditya's. These are 12. They were the sons of Kaṣyapa prajāpati and Aditi (cfr. under Sūrya), Daxa prajāpati's daughter (XII, 7638, 7543), called Deva-mātar, the mother of the Deva's (IX, 2515). They are said to be the foremost of the Deva's and to be very strong, devaṇreṣṭha, mahābala (XII, 7543). In I, 2523 they are thus named:

Adityāṁ dvādaçāditāḥ
sambhūtā Bhuvaneçvarāḥ

ye rājan nāmatas tāms te
 kīrtayiṣyāmi Bhārata:
 Dhātā Mittro 'ryamā Ṣakro
 Varuṇas tv-Amṇa eva ca
 Bhago Vivasvān Pūṣā ca
 Savitā daṇamas tathā
 ekādaṇas tathā Tvaṣṭā
 dvādaṇo Viṣṇur ucyate.

In XII,⁷⁵⁸¹ and in XIII,⁷⁰⁹² (Jayanta) nearly the same names occur, but in XIX,¹¹⁵⁴⁸ the list appears corrupted thus:

Adityām jajñire rājan
 Ādityāh Kaṇyapād atha:
 Indro Viṣṇur Bhagas Tvaṣṭā
 Varuṇo 'mṇo 'ryamā Ravih
 Pūṣā Mittraṇ ca varado
 Manuh Parjanya eva ca
 ity-ete dvādaṇādityā
 variṣṭhās Tridivāukasah

ofr. Hariv. 175, 594, 11549, 12456, 12912, 13143, 14167, in I,⁴⁸²⁴ thus:

Dhātāryamā ca Mittraṇ ca
 Varuṇo 'mṇo Bhagas tathā
 Indro Vivasvān Pūṣaṇ ca
 Tvaṣṭā ca Savitā tathā
 Parjanyaṇ cāiva Viṣṇuṇ ca
 Ādityā dvādaṇa smṛtāh,

Where there is one too many.

Of the twelve names of the Āditya's Bhaga, Amṇa, Aryaman, Mittra, Savitar, Ravi, Bhāskara, Vivasvan and Pūṣan, are, no doubt, synonymous expressions for the Sun

which in the course of time and at different periods has received different names, and Dhātar and Tvaṣṭar for Brahmā, the creator, and Jayanta, Parjanya and Indra for Çakra. Manu is doubtless a synonym for Brahmā.

1. Brahman.

A. Brahma (Neutrum) is

a) objectively the impersonal primeval being, from which all existence has sprung, in which it exists, and to which it returns. It is eternal, çāçvata, sanātana, it subsists on itself, svayambhū, is invisible, avyakta, unborn, aja, unchangeable, dhruva, imperishable, avyaya, axara, has neither beginning nor end, anādyanta.

As far as Brahma is the seed or germ from which all things have arisen, the centre, the hidden being, the deep, the essential, the primitive in everything, the string upon which the pearls are strung, it is also said to be the whole universe, the whole existence in manifold shapes, ekaanekadhā (XII,8141).

But Brahma is without characteristics, nirliṅga, without qualities, nirguṇa, and without contrasts, nirdvandva.

Brahma is before creation, Brahma creates the fundamental elements (XII,8621, cfr. 6775, and XII,8522, 8139, 13737. III,12806. XIV,5221, cfr. Manu I,9), in the shape of Brahmā prajāpati (Masculinum, see below) step by step the rest of creation (cfr. Fire Forst. p. 9 follow.).

But as all things have sprung from Brahma, thus all things return to him in the time of dissolution and annihilation, pralaya.

The time which passes between a dissolution and a creation is called a Brahma's day, and consists of 1000 yuga's (XII,⁸⁵⁰⁶. III,¹²³³²). And the time between a general dissolution and a creation is called a Brahma's night and consists likewise of a 1000 yuga's.

Brahma is named and described in XII,⁶⁷⁷⁵, ⁶⁸⁰² under the name of Mānasa, and is sometimes also called Puruṣa.

In illustration of what I have said above I refer to the following verses:

Etad Brahma-vidam tāta
 viditam Brahma cāçvataṁ XII,⁸⁴⁹⁹. III,¹⁹⁰.
 ... tad avyaktam param Brahma
 tac chāçvataṁ anuttamaṁ XII,⁸⁵⁷¹, ¹¹⁷²⁴
 Gambhīraṁ gaṇanaṁ Brahma
 mahat toyārṇavaṁ yathā
 anādinidhanaṁ cāhur
 axaraṁ xaraṁ eva ca
 Sattveṣu liṅgaṁ āviçya
 nirliṅgaṁ api tat svayaṁ
 manyante dhruvaṁ evāinaṁ
 ye janāḥ tattvadarçinaḥ XII,⁸¹⁹⁵.
 Divākaro gaṇaṁ upalabhya nirguṇo
 yathā bhaved apagata vacmimaṇḍalah
 tathā hy-asāu munir iha nirviçeṣavān
 sa nirguṇaṁ praviçati Brahma cāvvyayaṁ
 Anāgataṁ sukr̥tavatāṁ parāṁ gatiṁ
 svayambhuvaṁ prabhavanidhānaṁ avyayaṁ
 sanātanaṁ yad amṛtaṁ avyayaṁ dhruvaṁ
 vicārya tat param amṛtatvaṁ açnute XII,⁷⁵¹⁶
 Anādyantaṁ ajaṁ divyaṁ
 ajaraṁ dhruvaṁ avyayaṁ

apratarkyam avijñeyam
 Brahmâgre sampravartate XII, 3488.
 Evaṁ bruvann eva tadā
 dadarṣa tapasām nidhiṁ
 tam avyayam anāupamyam
 acintyam cācīvataṁ dhruvaṁ
 Niṣkalaṁ sakalaṁ Brahma
 nirguṇaṁ guṇagocaram etc. XIII, 1043.
 Ādyam puruṣaṁ icānaṁ
 puruhūtaṁ purustutaṁ
 ṛtam ekāxaraṁ Brahma
 vyaktāvyaktaṁ sanātanaṁ
 Asac ca sadasac cāiva
 yad viçvaṁ sadasatparam
 parāvarānām sraṣṭāraṁ
 purāṇaṁ param avyayam I, 22, 30.
 Yattad ekāxaraṁ Brahma
 nānārūpaṁ pradiçyate XII, 7894.
 Brahma tejomayaṁ çukraṁ
 yasya sarvam idaṁ jagat
 ekasya bhūtaṁ bhūtasya
 dvayaṁ sthāvarajaṅgamaṁ
 Aharmukhe vibuddhah san
 sṛjate 'vidyayā jagat XII, 8510.
 Yadā tāih pañcabhih pañca
 yuktāni manasā saha
 atha tad draxyate Brahma
 maṇāu sūtram ivārpitaṁ XII, 7486. VI, 1118.
 Idaṁ viçvaṁ jagat sarvam
 ajayyaṁ cāpi sarvaçaḥ
 mahābbhūtātmakaṁ Brahma
 nātaḥ parataraṁ bhavet

Mahābhūtāni khaṁ vāyur
 agnir āpas tathā ca bhūh
 çabdah sparçaç ca rūpañ ca
 raso gandhaç ca tadguṇāh III,18918, cfr. XII,7.
 Vedyam sarpa param Brahma
 nirduhkham asukhañ ca yat III,12471
 Sarvatah pāpīpādaç ca
 sarvato 'xiçromukhaḥ
 sarvatah çrutimān loka
 sarvam vyāpya sa tiṣṭhati XIV,1087.
 Yato jagat sarvam idam prasūtam
 jñātvātmavanto vyatīyānti yattat
 yan mantraçabdāir akṛtaprakāçaṁ
 tad ucyamānaṁ çṛṇu me param yat
 rasāir vimuktaṁ vividhāiç ca gandhāir
 açaḥdam asparçaṁ arūpavañ ca
 pañcaprakārān sarje prajānām
 Na strī pumān nāpi na puṁsakañ ca
 na san na cāsat sadasac ca tan na
 paçyanti yad Brahma-vido manuṣyās
 tad axaram na xaratiti viddhi XII,7391.
 Axarāt khaṁ tato vāyus
 tato jyotis tato jalam
 jalāt prasūtā jagatī
 jagatyām jāyate jagat
 Etāih çarīrāir jalam eva gatvā
 jalāc ca tejah pavano 'ntarīxam
 khād vāi nivartanti na bhāvinas te
 monaṁ ca te vāi param āpnuvanti
 Nōṣṇam na çītam mṛdu nāpi tīxṇam
 nāmlam kaṣāyam madhuraṁ na tiktam

na çabdavan nâpī ca gandhavat tan
 na rūpavat tat paramasvabhāvaṁ XII,7394.
 Brahma tat paramaṁ jñānaṁ
 amṛtaṁ jyotir axaraṁ XII,7839.
 Sampraxālanakāle 'tikrānte
 caturyugasahasrānte
 avyakte sarvabhūtapralaye
 sarvabhūtasthāvara jaṅgame
 Jyotirdharanivāyurāhite andhe
 tamasi jalāikārṇave loke
 āpa ity-evam Brahmabhūtaṁ etc. XII,13190.
 Pratyāhāraṁ tu vaxyāmi
 carvayadāu gate 'hani
 yathēdaṁ kurute 'dhyātmaṁ
 susūxmaṁ viçvam içvarāḥ
 Divi sūryas tathā sapta
 dahanti çikhino 'rciṣaḥ
 sarvaṁ etat tadarcirbhīḥ
 pūrṇaṁ jājvalyate jagat
 Pṛthivyāṁ yāni bhūtāni
 jaṅgamāni dhruvāṇi ca
 tāny-evāgre praliyante
 bhūmitvaṁ upayānti ca
 Tataḥ pralīne sarvasmin
 sthāvare jaṅgame tathā
 nirvṛxā nistrṇā bhūmir
 drçyate kūrmapṛṣṭhavat... XII,8555. III,12808 follow.
 Evaṁ sarvāṇi bhūtāni
 Brahmāiva pratisaṁcarāḥ
 yathāvat kirtitaṁ samyag
 evaṁ etad asaṁçayaṁ.

Bodhyaṃ vidyāmayam dṛṣṭvā
 yogibhiḥ paramātmabhiḥ
 evaṃ vistārasaṅxepāu
 Brahmāvyakte punah punah
 Yugasāhasrayor ādāv
 ahorātras tathāiva ca XII,8572.

Brahma in an objective sense is sometimes identified with Kāla on whom all things depend (XII,736) and who is again identical with Mrṭyu, both of whom destroy and swallow up every thing as Brahma does.

This may be seen from the following passages:

... taṃ Kālam iti jānīhi
 yasya sarvam idaṃ vaçe XII,8141, 8136 follow.

- o: know that he (Brahma) is time
 in whose power all this (universe) is.

Kālo 'smi lokaxayakṛt pravṛddho VI,1278

- o: I am Kāla the very mighty destroyer of the world.

Kālaṃ sarveṣāṃ akarot
 saṃhāraṇayātmakam XII,4501.

Sarve Kālena sṛjyante
 hriyante ca punah punah XIII,56.

- o: all are created by Kāla
 and carried away again and again.

Mrṭyu Kālena coditah VII,3135, 5196.

Mrṭyo saṃkalpitā me tvaṃ
 prajāḥ saṃhārahetunā

¹ The ancient Hindū's have had the same impression of time's eternity as we receive from reading geological descriptions of the history of the Earth; cfr. Lubbock, *The Beauties of Nature*.

gaccha saṁhara sarvās tvam
 prajā mā ca vicāraya XII,⁹¹⁹⁵.

o: O Death, thou hast been sent forth by me
 to destroy creatures
 go thou (and) destroy all
 creatures and have no scruples.

Qiva and Viṣṇu are sometimes characterized in the the same manner as Brahma, that is to say, their worshippers love to enhance their glory by giving them Brahma's qualities. Cfr. Qiva and Viṣṇu.

b) In a subjective sense Brahma is that condition of a human being, that is: its ātman, soul, through which it has (been transformed into being) the same as the impersonal, disembodied Brahma, because by penance and knowledge it frees itself from all cravings, inclinations and passions, and attains Nirvāṇa o: the extinction of all desire for existence and holding on to life, that is to say: will not be reborn, but is absorbed into the objective Brahma and becomes part of it.

In explanation of this I cite the following verses:

Atha tatra virāgī sa
 gacchati tv-atha saṁçayam
 param avyayam icchan sa
 tam evāviçate punah
 Amṛtāc cāmṛtaṁ prāptah
 çāntibhūto nirātmavān
 Brahmabhūtah sa nirdvandvah
 sukhī çānto nirāmayah
 Brahmasthānam anāvarttam
 ekam axarasañjñakam
 aduhkham ajaram çāntam
 sthānam tat pratipadyate XII,⁷³²³.

- o: If, however, he goes to those regions after having freed himself from attachments, and feels a mistrust (respecting the felicity he enjoys) and wishes for That which is Supreme and Immutable, he then enters even that. In that case he attains to the ambrosia of ambrosia, to a state free from desire and destitute of separate consciousness. He becomes Brahma's self, freed from the influence of opposites, happy, tranquil, and without pain. Indeed he attains to that condition which is free from pain, which is tranquillity's self, which is called Brahma, whence there is no return, and which is styled the One and Immutable.

Yac cêdam çrâvayed vidvân

sadâ parvaṇi parvaṇi

dhūtapāpmā jetaśvargo

Brahmabhūyāya kalpate XVIII, 187, cfr. I, 2317.
XIV, 953.

- o: and when a wise man recites this,
always at one festival after another,
then he is transformed into being Brahma
after having shaken off sin and conquered Svarga.

Yah syād ekāyane līnaś

tuṣṇīm kiñcid acintayan

pūrvam pūrvam parityajya

tīrṇo bandhanād bhavet

sarvamiṭtrah sarvasaḥ

ṇame rakto jīṭendriyah

vyapeta bhaya manyuṣ ca

ātmavān mucyate narah

Ātmavat sarvabhūteṣu

ac caren niyataḥ ṇucih...

Vihāya sarvasaṅkalpān
 buddhyā cārīramānasān
 çanāir nirvāṇam āpnoti
 nirindhana ivānalāh
 Sarvasaṁskāranirmukto
 nirdvandvo niṣparigrahaḥ
 tapasā indriyagrāmaṁ
 yaç caren mukta eva saḥ
 Vimuktasarvasaṁskārāis
 tato Brahma sanātanaṁ
 param āpnoti saṁçāntam
 acalaṁ nityam axaraṁ. XIV,⁶⁹² foll.

- o: He who becomes absorbed in the one receptacle (of all things) freeing himself from even the thought of his own identity with all things — indeed ceasing to think of even his own existence — gradually casting off one after another, will succeed in crossing his bonds. That man who is the friend of all, who endures all, who is attached to tranquillity, who has conquered all his senses, who is divested of fear and wrath, and who is of restrained soul, succeeds, in emancipating himself. He who behaves towards all creatures as towards himself, who is restrained, pure, . . . Abandoning, with the aid of the understanding, all purposes relating to body and mind, one gradually attains to cessation of separate existence, like a fire unfed with fuel. One who is freed from all impressions, who transcends all pairs of opposites, who is destitute of all belongings, and who uses all his senses under the guidance of penances, becomes emancipated. Having

become freed from all impressions, one then attains to Brahma which is eternal and supreme, and tranquil, and stable, and enduring, and indestructible. (Roy.)

Buddhih karmaguṇāir hīnā
 yadā manasi vartate
 tadā sampadyate Brahma,
 tatrāiva pralayaṁ gataṁ
 Asparśanam aśṛṇvānam
 anāsvādam adarśanam
 aghrāṇam avitarkaṇ'ca
 sattvam praviṣate param,
 Manasy-ākṛtayo magnā
 manas tv-abhigataṁ matim
 matis tv-abhigatā jñānam
 jñānaṁ cābhigataṁ param,
 Indriyāir manasah siddhir
 na buddhiṁ budhyate manah
 na buddhir budhyate vyaktaṁ
 sūxmaṁ tv-etāni paçyati XII, 7456.

- o: When the understanding, freed from attachment to the objects of the senses, becomes fixed in the mind, then does one succeed in attaining to Brahma, for it is there that the mind with the understanding withdrawn into it can possibly be extinguished. Brahma is not an object of touch, or of hearing, or of taste, or of sight, or of smell, or of any deductive inference from the Known. Only the understanding (when withdrawn from every thing else) can attain to it. All objects that the mind apprehends through the senses are capable of being withdrawn into the mind; the mind can be withdrawn into the understanding; the Understanding can be

withdrawn into the Soul, and the Soul into the Supreme. The senses cannot contribute to the success of the mind. The mind cannot apprehend the Understanding. The Understanding cannot apprehend the manifested Soul. The Soul, however, which is subtle, beholds them all. (Roy.)

Ity-evam uktvā vacanam
maharṣih sumahātapāh
prātiṣṭhata Āukah siddhim
hitvā doṣāṃ caturvidhān,
Tamo hy-aṣṭavidham hitvā
jahāu pañcavidham rajah
tatah sattvam jahāu dhīmāms
tad adbhutam ivābhavat,
Tatas tasmin pade nitye
nirguṇe liṅgavarjite
Brahmaṇi pratyatiṣṭhat sa
vidhūmo 'gnir iva jvalan XII,¹²⁶⁰⁸.

- o: Having spoken in this way, the regenerate Rishi of austere penances, viz. Āuka, stayed on his success, casting off the four kinds of faults. Casting off also the eight kinds of Tamas, he dismissed the five kinds of Rajas. Endued with great intelligence, he then cast off the attribute of Satta. All this seemed exceedingly wonderful. He then dwelt in that eternal station that is destitute of attributes freed from every indication, that is, in Brahma, blazing like a smokeless fire. (Roy.)

Yadā saṃharate kāmān kūrmo 'ṅgāpīva sarvaṇah
tadātmajyotiḥ ātmāyam ātmany-eva prapaçyati
XII,⁶⁵⁰⁸.

- o: When a person succeeds in withdrawing all his desires like a tortoise withdrawing all its limbs, then his soul, which is self-luminous, succeeds in looking into itself. (Roy.)

Yadā cāyam na bibheti
 yadā cāsmān na bibhyati
 yadā nēcchati na dveṣṭi
 Brahma sampadyate tadā, (— XII,781, 6509.)
 Yadā na kurute bhāvaṁ
 sarvabhūteṣu pāpakaṁ
 karmaṇā manasā vācā
 Brahma sampadyate tadā (— XII,8511.)
 na bhūto na bhaviṣyo 'sti
 na ca dharmo 'sti kaścana. XII,9354.

- o: When a person fears nothing and is not feared himself, when he cherishes no desire and hath no aversion for anything, he is then said to attain to Brahma. When a person does not conduct himself sinfully towards any creature in thought, word, or deed, then he is said to attain to Brahma. There is no past, no future. There is no morality or righteousness. (Roy.)

Jñānena hi yadā jantur
 ajñānaprabhavaṁ tamah
 vyapohati tadā Brahma
 prakāṣati sanātanaṁ XII,10000.

- o: When a person by knowledge disperses darkness which has its origin in ignorance, then the eternal Brahma appears.

Nānāmohasamāyuktā-
 -buddhijālena saṁvṛtā

asūxmadṛṣṭayo mandā .
 bhrāmyante tatra tatra ha
 Susūxmadṛṣṭayo rājan
 vrajanti Brahma ṣāṣvataṁ XIII,191.

- o: They who give themselves up to all sorts of folly,
 they who are ensnared in the net of ignorance,
 they who cannot see the sublime, the dull, they run
 here and there, (but) they who clearly see the sub-
 lime, they go to the eternal Brahma.
 Xamā Brahmā o: forgiveness is Brahma,
 see Kaṣyapa's beautiful song in III,1100.

B. Brahmā (Masculinum).

Brahmā is the personal form of the impersonal
 Brahma which comprises all existence. As such he is the
 first creator, ādikartar o. the fashioner of all things.

Ādikartā sa bhūtānām
 tam evāhuh Prajāpatiṁ,
 sa vāi sṛjati bhūtāni
 sthāvarāṇi carāṇi ca.
 Tatah sa sṛjati Brahmā
 devarṣipitrāmānavān
 lokān nadīh samudrāṁḥ ca
 diḡah ṣāilān vanaspatīn. etc. XII,3522.

- o: He is the first creator of beings
 him they call Prajāpati
 he surely creates beings, the firm and the moveable.
 Thereupon that Brahmā creates
 the Deva's, Rṣi's, and mankind,
 the worlds, the rivers and the oceans,
 the four quarters of the heavens,
 the rocks, the trees etc.

And he is therefore also designated as Lokakṛt (I,2494), Trilokakṛt (XII,0978. XIV,521), Viṣvakṛt (I,928) and Dhātār (XII,441, 7550. I,2523), and especially often as Prajāpati, Lord of the creation:

Ahaṁ Prajāpatir Brahmā III,12797, 13585

o: I am Prajāpati Brahmā

and as Sarvalokapitāmaha, everyone's grandfather (I,901. II,435. IX,2495. XIV,521) and Lokapitāmaha (I,2074) or only Pitāmaha (XII,7604, 6145. III,11856).

When he furthermore often is called Svayambhū the self-existing (XII,7615) just like Brahma, then this title seems to point to his having from the first been looked upon as being identical with the impersonal, primordial being, see above p. 57. The same seems to be the case regarding the name Puruṣa which is also used in connection both with the personal and the impersonal Brahman. We meet therefore with different places where Brahmā is simply mixed up or confounded with Brahma, see XII,7569. III,12807 follow.

Of the creation in detail is told as follows:

Aṣṛjad brāhmaṇān evaṁ
pūrvam Brahmā Prajāpatin
ātmatejobhinirvṛttān
bhāskarāgnisamaprabhān
Tataḥ satyaṁ ca dharmāṁ ca
tapo Brahma ca ṣaṣvātāṁ (!)
ācāraṁ cāiva ṣāucaṁ ca
svargāya vidadhe prabhuh.
Deva-Dānava-Gandharvā
Dāityāsura-Mahoragāh

Yaxa-Rāxasa-Nāgāç ca
 Piçācā Manujās tathā
 Brāhmaṇāh Xatriyā Vāiçyāh
 Qūdrāç ca dvijasattama
 ye cānye bhūtasamghānām
 varṇāms tāmç cāpi nirmame. etc. XII,6986.

- o: Thus Brahmā created first
 those brāhmaṇa's that are called Prajāpati's
 who are distinguished by their splendour
 inasmuch as they beam like the sun's fire.
 Thereupon the Lord of Svarga created
 Truth and Dharma, Penance
 and the eternal Brahma(!)
 and Good Behaviour and Purity etc.

Brahmā is then the first and the highest of the
 Prajāpati's. As these are so often spoken of I give their
 names here according to XII,7570, where they are men-
 tioned as the 7 spiritual sons of Brahmā:

Marīcir Atry-Aṅgirasāu
 Pulastyah Pulahāh Kratuh
 Vaçiṣṭhaç ca mahābhāgah
 sadṛço vāi Svayambhuvā. Cfr. XII,12724.

In respect to this I remark that in XII,7534 and
 III,11854, Daxa is said to be the seventh, and that
 the same list, with the exception of Vaçiṣṭha occurs
 in I,2518, 2568, and that longer lists of Prajāpati's and
 their descendents are to be found in II,4336. I,2519.
 XII,7571. XIII,4145.

Çiva is likewise called a son of Brahmā (XII,13723,
 13705. VII,2048). When in Viṣṇuism which is without
 doubt the last phase of Indian mythology, it is said that

Brahmā has sprung from the Lotus that appeared in Viṣṇu's navel when he lay in yoga-worship (III,497, 15830) then this myth takes its root in the fact that Viṣṇu was identified with Brahma, but it does not harmonize with the idea of Brahmā as the creator of the world. The same will apply in reference to Īiva as having sprung out of the forehead of Viṣṇu (III,499) and not that of Brahmā.

When the gods are in distress they take refuge in Brahmā (I,225, 2491. III,8923. V,1917. XII,7613).

Above Svarga lie Brahmā's beautiful worlds. Brahmā's seat, *sadas*, is on Mahāmeru (III,11853). Of his Assembly-Hall, *sabha*, it is said in II,429.

Tatah sa Bhagavān Sūryo
 mām upādāya vīryavān
 āgacchat tām Sabhām Brāhmīm
 vipāpmā vigataklamah,
 Evaṁrūpēti sū cakrā
 na nirdeṣṭum narādhipa
 xanena hi bibharti-*anyad*
 anirdeṣyam vapus tathā
 Na veda parimāṇam vā
 samsthānam cāpi Bhārata
 na ca rūpaṁ mayā tādṛg
 dṛṣṭapūrvam kadācana
 Susukhā sā sadā rājan
 na cītā na ca gharmadā
 na xutpipāse na glānīm
 prāpya tām prāpnuvanti-*uta*,
 Nānārūpāir iva kṛtā
 maṇibhih sā subhāsvarāih

stambhāir na ca dhṛtā sā tu
 cāṇvatī na ca sā xarā
 Divyāir nānāvidhāir bhāvāir
 bhāsadbhir amitaprabhāih
 ati candraṇ ca sūryaṇ ca
 cikhinaṇ ca svayamprabhā
 dīpyate nākapṛsthasthā
 bhartsayantīva bhāskaraṇ,
 tasyām sa Bhagavān āste.

- ७: And the exalted and sinless deity Surya endued with great energy, and knowing no fatigue, took me with him to the Sabhā of the Grand-sire. O it is impossible to describe that Sabhā saying, it is such, for within a moment it assumes a different form that language fails to paint. O Bhārata, it is impossible to indicate its dimensions or shape. I never saw anything like it before. Ever contributing to the happiness of those within it, its atmosphere is neither cold nor warm. Hunger and thirst or any kind of uneasiness disappear as soon as one goeth thither. It seems to be made up of brilliant gems of many kinds. It doth not seem to be supported on columns. It knoweth no deterioration, being eternal. That self-effulgent mansion, by its numerous blazing celestial indications of unrivalled splendour, seems to surpass the moon, the sun, and the fire. Stationed in heaven, it blazes forth as if censuring the maker of the day. In that mansion, O king, the Supreme Deity, the Grand-sire of all created things, having himself, alone, created everything by virtue of his creative illusion, stayeth ever. (Roy.)

According to Viṣṇuism Brahmā derives his origin from the lotus that came from Viṣṇu's navel while he lay in yoga-sleep III,^{13559, 15821, 497.}

In III,^{13561.} XII,¹³⁷²³ he is said to have 4 faces, caturmukha, caturvaktra, like Īiva.

His wife is called Sāvitṛī (XIII,^{6750, 7635}).

His chariot, vimāna, which is as quick as thought, is harnessed with Haṁsa's (XIII,⁸⁶⁹).

His emblem is a lotus, padma (XIII,⁸²⁵).

His altar, vedi, is called Samantapañcaka (IX,^{3008, 3085}).

The Deeds of Brahmā.

In XII,⁶¹⁵⁰ foll. the following is told about a great offering that Brahmā once arranged on the top of Himavat. On that occasion, it is said, a dreadful thing occurred.

Candramā vimalaṁ vyoma
yathābhyuditatārakaṁ
vikīryāgnim tathābhūtam
utthitam grūyate tadā
Nilotpalaśavarṇābhaṁ
tīkṣṇadamaṣṭraṁ kṛṣṇodaraṁ
prāñcūṁ sudurdharṣataraṁ
tathāiva hy-amitañjaśaṁ,
Tasminn utpatamāne ca
pracacāla vasundharā
mahormikalitāvartaḥ
cuxubhe sa mahodadhiḥ.

o: Even as the Moon (shows herself to be) after having strewn fire over the spotless heavens with rising stars, such a being is said to have appeared then

having the colour of the blue lotus having sharp teeth a small stomach being tall and difficult to withstand likewise of enormous strength, and the moment this being came into existence the earth trembled violently and the ocean rose in great waves causing maelstroms in its disturbance.

This being was called Asi and was a mighty sword that came forth to protect mankind and to destroy the enemies of the Sura's. Brahmā gave this sword to Rudra to avert misdoing. Rudra gave it to Viṣṇu, Viṣṇu to Marīci, Marīci to the great wise men (Rṣi's), these to Vāsava, and Vāsava to the Rulers of the world, these to Manu, son of the Sun, that is: to the Law.

2. Sūrya, the Sun.

Sūrya and Āditya are the common names for the sun. The name sūrya which means the Luminous, comes from the verb sūr, suar, svar — to shine, from which we also have svar and svarga.

Ekah Sūryah sarvam idaṁ vibhāti III,10658

o: The one sun lights all this (universe).

Kāmañ ca te kariṣyāmi

yan māñ vaxyasi Bāhuka

Vidarbhām yadi yātvādya

Sūryaṁ darṣayitāsi me III,2827, 11867.

o: I will fulfill your wish which ever you may mention, o Bāhuka, if you will go to-day to Vidarbhā and show me the sun.

Āditya (III,11874. XIII,7636) comes according to I,2523 from Aditi who was the one of Daxa prajāpati's

daughters that married Kaçyapa prajāpati (XII,⁷⁵³⁷) and whose children are called Āditya's.

Adityām dvādaç-Ādityāh

sambhūtā bhuvaneçvarāh etc. see above.

o: From Aditi descend the 12 Āditya's,
the rulers of the world.

Aditi as mother of the sun must doubtless be understood as a-diti, the boundless, the endless (light), cfr. Rigveda āditeya sūria. When she is called Deva-mātar (IX,²⁵¹⁵), this means: the mother of the shining (gods).

The sun was made the ruler of the flaming lights (XII,⁴⁴⁹⁹).

As a Person the sun appears in III,¹⁷⁰⁷⁷, where it is said:

Ājagāma tato rājāms
tvaramāṇo Divākarah
madhupiṅgo mahābāhuh
kambugrīvo hasann iva
aṅgadi baddhamukūṭo
diçah prajvālayann iva.

o: Thereupon, o king, the Maker of the day came hastily, (he was) yellow as honey, had great arms, a neck like a tortoise shell, and he smiled, he wore bracelets, and was adorned with a diadem, and lit up all the quarters of the heavens.

His earrings Aditi had given him according to III,¹⁷¹¹⁸.

His wife is called in I,²⁵⁰⁹ Tvāstrī vāḍavārūpa-dhāriṇī, who was in the shape of a mare, and in XIII,⁶⁷⁵¹ Suvarcalā, the greatly shining.

His sister Sureṇu is married to Mārtaṇḍa (Harivaṁṣa 546).

His daughter Suprajā was married to Bhānu (III,14184).

As his son is named in XII,4495 Yama with the surname Vāivasvata ॐ: son of Vivasvat, cfr. Yama.

His car has but one wheel, and is drawn by a Nāga, see XII,13900.

Vivasvato gacchati paryayena
voḍhum bhavāms taṁ ratham ekacakram

ॐ: Thou goest in turn to draw
that one-wheeled chariot of the sun

but according to VII,8681 it is drawn by 7 horses

Ekacakram ratham tasya
taṁ ūhuh suciram hayāḥ
ekacakram ivārkasya
ratham sapta hayā yathā

ॐ: His one-wheeled chariot, the shining one,
drew the horses, like the 7 horses (draw)
the sun's one-wheeled chariot.

His charioteer is Aruṇa. Aruṇa is the name of the god of the Dawn, it means according to its derivation the red one, because the word is related to aruṣa, red.

Aruṇa and Garuḍa were Kaçyapa's sons by Vinatā, Daxa prajāpati's daughter (I,2520). Aruṇa was the elder and Garuḍa the younger, as it appears from the following tale (I,1073).

Daxa prajāpati had two beautiful daughters, Kadru and Vinatā. They became the wives of Kaçyapa, and he granted each (I,2520) of them a present. Kadru

chose 1000 sons in the form of serpents all equal in splendour, but Vinatā chose only two, that were to surpass Kadru's sons in splendour and strength. After a long time Kadru bore 1000 eggs and Vinatā 2. Five hundred years after this Kadru's sons came out of the eggs, but Vinatā's twins did not appear. Covered with shame Vinatā broke one of the eggs and saw a son whose one part was full grown, but whose other part was incomplete. In anger the son cursed his mother in the following words: Inasmuch as I am made incomplete by you, shall you become a slave, but if you live 5 thousand years without jealousy then shall you be freed from slavery, and if you will have your son to become famous you must till then guard him well. With these words he rose in the air and as Aruṇa he always sits at the front of the sun's chariot as charioteer (VII,7000). But Garuḍa was born at the appointed time. He has the serpents for food. As soon as he was born he forsook his mother and soared up into the air. He lives not only on serpents, but also on the leavings of others.

Aruṇa is called Kaṣyapa's wise son in I,1274.

Kaṣyapasya suto dhīmān

Aruṇēty-abhiviṣrutah

and the sun's charioteer who stands on the chariot in front of the sun, has a big body and great effulgence, and prevents the sun from burning up the world in his anger. In VII,8458 he is said to steal the splendour of the moon.

Garuḍa and Suparṇa are the most common names for the King of the Birds, paxirāj (III,10574).

Garuḍa and Suparṇa are perhaps expressions for the rapidity and strength of the light and the lightning.

Garuḍa means probably the same as garutmat, the winged one, from garut, a wing, for in V,³⁸⁵⁰ Garuḍa is plainly adressed as Garutmat:

Garutman bhujagendrāre
Suparṇa Vinatātmaja

Suparṇa means one who has handsome feathers or wings, from su and parṇa (V,³⁶⁷⁵, 5290. I,¹⁵⁰², 1518).

Garuḍa is, as explained above, Aruṇa's younger brother, Aruṇānuja (V,³⁸⁵⁹), and is called, like Aruṇa, a son of Vinatā and Kaçyapa, Vinatāsūnu, Vāinateya, (I,¹⁵⁰⁴. V,³⁵⁸⁷, 3854) and Kāçyapeya (I,¹⁴³⁷).

According to V,³⁵⁸⁷ Garuḍa has 6 sons: viz Sumukha, Sunāman, Sunetra, Suvarcas, Suruc and Suvala, and from them descend all Vinatā's kindred of serpent-eating birds who worship Viṣṇu as their great protector. About Sumukha see above p. 43.

Garuḍa lives south of Niṣadha in the land of Hiraṇmaya by the river Hiraṇvatī (VI,²⁹⁰).

He is pictured as being immensely big and strong and like Agni in splendour (I,¹²⁴², 1245) and with eyes red as the clear lightning (I,¹²⁴¹). With the wind caused by his wings he is able to stop the (rotation of the) three worlds (V,³⁶⁷⁴. VIII,³⁴²⁶). His haste and violence is so great that he seems to drag the earth itself with its waters, mountains and forests after him (V,³⁸⁵⁷. VII,¹⁶⁰⁵. I,¹⁵²³). But once when he boasted of his strength Viṣṇu punished him for his arrogance by laying the whole weight of his right arm upon him (V,³⁶⁷⁴). How for an instant he loses his wings as a punishment for his bad thoughts is told in V,²⁸⁷³. How he is offended at being denied his lawful food the serpent Sumukha, is related in the same place.

From the time of creation the serpents are by the creator, dhātār, intended for Garuḍa's eating (V, 3677. I, 1093), therefore he is called the Serpent-eater, pannagāçaka (II, 946. V, 3855), the serpent-destroyer, nāgaxayakara (I, 1247).

Garuḍa is portrayed on Viṣṇu's banner (XIII, 6820, 3686. I, 1510. V, 3701), cfr. Viṣṇu.

As to Garuḍa's Deeds we must mention, that at his birth he broke the egg without his mother's assistance, and immediately swung himself up into the air (I, 1299). His great achievement of stealing Amṛta from the Gods, is told in I, 1320—1545.

Amongst the 108 Names of the Sun (III, 146, mark the hymn to the sun III, 166) some signify his function of giving light, viz.

Arka, from arc, radiate, shine.
 Tamisra-bhān, killing darkness.
 Tamo-nuda, dispelling darkness.
 Divā-kara, making light.
 Dīptāṁçu, having shining rays.
 Prabhā-kara, making light.
 Bhānu, from bhā, to shine.
 Bhās-kara, making light.
 Vibhāvasu, from bhā, to shine.
 Vivasvat, from vas, to shine.
 Sahasrāṁçu, having a thousand rays.
 Sūrya, from sūr, to shine.

And as such he is therefore called the Eye of the World:

Tvaṁ Bhāno jagataç caxus III, 166.

Ruler of all shining bodies, *īcam ... tejasām Bhāskaraṇ cakre XII,1499. IX,2816.*

And with his heat he calls forth and sustains all living things. Therefore he is also called: Father of all beings (*III,135 follow. XIII,4620*), and when he rises on the horizon, then all turn with a prayer towards him (*VII,8459. III,11847, 164*).

The following names belong doubtless to this side of his nature:

Aryaman	Pūṣan
Jīvana	Bhaga
Dhātār	Savitar
Pāvaka	

In *XIII,1681* Āditya is said to be the Entrance to the Roads (Kingdom) of the Deva's:

*Ayaṁ sa Devayānānām
Ādityo dvāram ucyate.*

And according to *XII,11057* the whole world will shrivel or dry up at the moment of Dissolution.

Both phases of the nature of this deity we find in the *Rigveda*, expressed in the names of *Sūrya* and *Savitar*.

3. Indra.

Indra is the head of the Sura's (Deva's):

*Surānām pravara (III,10656)
Devānām asmi Vāsavaḥ (VI,1326).*

According to *XII,611. VI,240* he obtained *Indraship* through surpassing all the other gods by his sacrifices; in *XII,3662* he is said, on the contrary, to have become

Devādhipa after killing a number of Dāitya's and Dānava's, cfr. III, 13216. He was called Mahendra, the Great Indra, after he had conquered and killed Vṛtra, as remarked in V, 4562 (cfr. XII, 438).

Indro Vṛtravadhenāiva
 Mahendrah samapadyata
 mähendrah pragraham lobhe
 lokānāñ cêçvaro 'bhavat.

Further he is named Devendra, Devānām deva, Devarāja, Sarvadeveça and Çakra. These seem to be the more frequently occurring names for this god. Regarding his many other names see below.

The Etymology of the word Indra is uncertain. The grammarian Vopadeva specifies, to be sure, a root *id* in the sense of equipping with great power, but this is perhaps only a grammatical root, as it is not to be found in literature. It is more probable that the word Indra originally has been Indura from *indu*, a drop, as it is sometimes in Rigveda to be read in three syllables, and as Indra is so often associated with rain and is designated as he who sends rain, f. i. I, 1135. III, 3991, 13217, 670. VI, 434. I, 1280, 2122. XII, 8424.

na vavarṣa Sahasrāxas XIV, 2857. I, 8091.

yadi dvādaça varṣāṇi

na varṣisyati Vāsavaḥ XIV, 2864. I, 8091.

This feature of his nature has later been detached and made an independent deity under the name of Parjanya, see below.

The word Çakra comes from *çak*, to be strong, and signifies the Mighty.

Indra's wife, Indrānī (I,⁷³⁵¹. III,¹⁸⁵⁴), Mahendrānī (III,¹⁶⁷²) is called Çacī (III,¹⁸⁵⁴. XIII,⁶⁷⁵⁰) which is derived from the same root as Çakra, and therefore also means the Mighty. In IX,²⁷⁶³ it is related how Bhāradvāja's daughter, the beautiful Çrutāvati, submitted herself to great penances, in order to become the wife of Indra.

His beautiful and always victorious elephant who stands at the entrance to Svarga, is called Āirāvata (III,¹⁶⁷⁶, 1759, 14321) or Āirāvata (XII,⁸²²¹), and has 4 tusks. It resembles the mountain Kailāsa.

His horse Uccāihçravas (I,¹⁰⁹⁴, 1190, 1223, 1235. VIII,²⁴⁹) came forth under the churning of the ocean, and is white with a black tail.

His chariot, ratha, is spoken of without name in III,¹⁷¹⁴. See follow. It is drawn by 10,000 (XIII,¹⁷³ by 1000 white) reddish yellow horses (III,¹⁷³⁰) as speedy as the wind. It scatters the dark clouds as it cleaves the sky and fills all quarters of the heavens with a din like the crash of thunderclouds. Swords, spears and clubs, flashing lightning and thunderbolts as well as most frightful serpents are on the chariot. When Arjuna began to think of it, it appeared at once.

Erect on his chariot stands his flagstaff, Vāijayanta, decorated with gold, bright dark blue and straight as a bamboo (III,¹⁷²¹).

His charioteer, sārathi, minister, mantrin, and friend, sakhi (III,¹⁷³². V,³⁰⁴⁴) is Mātali, who is Indra's equal in bravery. Mātali's wife is called Sudharmā (V,³⁵¹⁹) and his daughter Guṇakeçī was famous for her beauty. When Mātali sought a bridegroom for her (V,³⁵¹¹) he found none suitable, neither among

Gods, Dāitya's, Gandharva's, Men or Rṣi's. He therefore, in the night, consulted his wife, and determined at last to make a journey to the world of the Nāga's, as he said to himself: possibly there may be found there a suitable husband for her. On the way there he met Nārada, and after they both had got leave of Varuṇa to visit the Nāga-world, they began to wander about in that world and at last found the beautiful Sumukha who then became the husband of Guṇakeçī (V, 3672).

The weapons of Indra are as follows:

The thunderbolt, vajra, which Tvaṣṭar made from the bones of the Rṣi Dadhica (Agastya). It surpasses all other weapons, for with that he cleaves mountains and with that he struck off Vṛtra's head (V, 4708).

The bow Vijaya (V, 5354).

The trumpet, ṣaṅkha, by name Devadatta (III, 12976).

His kingdom or world, Indraloka, Çakraloka (XIII, 7111) is called Svar, Svargati, Svarloka, Div and Devaloka ॐ: the world of light and the shining gods (III, 15442, 7038, 1708, 1749. I, 263. VIII, 1400). Svarga is most likely originally an adjective implying marga, road, therefore the road leading to Svarga, cfr. III, 11163.

Devalokasya margo 'yam,

agamyo mānuṣāṇi sadā

ॐ: This is the way to Devaloka

which can never be trodden by man.

The entrance to Svarga is called Svargadvāra (III, 7038), and at the gate stands Āirāvata (III, 1753).

From the Himavat-mountains which are the most excellent in the world (XIII, 1407) and which are extolled

as divine, holy and loved by the gods who seek these regions, they using them as pleasure-grounds (III, 1495, 11606); from these mountains of which Meru is the centre (see „Fire Forstudier“ p. 48) you ascend through the air to Svarga (III, 1727, 1744, 12032, 15142). From Mandara in this mountain-range Arjuna ascended to Indra's heaven conveyed there by Mātali in Indra's chariot, after he had first sung this beautiful hymn to the mountain: (III, 1735).

Sādhūnām puṇyaçīlānām
munīnām puṇyakarmaṇām
tvam sadā saṁçrayah cāila
svargamārgābhikāñxiṇām,
Tvatprasādāt sadā çāila
brāhmaṇāḥ katriyā viçah
svargam prāptāç caranti sma
devāḥ saha gatavyathāḥ.
Adirāja mahāçāila
munisaṁçraya tīrthavan
gacchāmy-āmantrayitvā tvām
sukham asmy-uṣitas tvayi,
Tava sāmūni kuñjāç ca
nadyah prasravaṇāni ca
tīrthāni ca supuṇyāni
mayā drṣṭāny-anekaçah,
Phalāni ca sugandhīni
bhaxitāni tatas tatah
susugandhāç ca vāryoghās
tvaccharīravinihṛtāḥ
Amṛtāsvādaniyā me
pitāḥ prasravaṇodakāḥ,
çiçur yathā pitur aṅke

susukham vartate naga
 Tathā tavāñke lalitam
 cāilarāja mayā prabho
 apsarogaṇasañkirṇe
 brahmāghoṣānunādite,
 Sukham asmy-uṣitah cāila
 tava sānuṣu nityadā.

o: O mountain, thou art ever the refuge of holy, heaven-seeking Munis of virtuous conduct and behaviour. It is through thy grace, O mountain, that Brāhmanas and Kshatriyas and Vaiçyas attain heaven, and their anxieties gone, sport with the celestials! O king of mountains, O mountain, thou art the asylum of Munis, and thou holdest on thy breast numerous sacred shrines! Happily have I dwelt on thy heights! I leave thee now, bidding thee farewell! Oft have I seen thy table-lands and bowers, thy springs and brooks, and the sacred shrines on thy breast! I have also eaten the savoury fruits growing on thee, and have slaked my thirst with draughts of perfumed water oozing from thy body! I have also drunk the water of thy springs, sweet as Amrita itself. O mountain, as a child sleepeth happily on the lap of his father, so have I, O king of mountains, O exalted one, sported on thy breast echoing with the notes of Apsaras and the chaunting of the Vedas! O mountain, every day have I lived happily on thy table-lands! (Roy.)

What he then sees in the various heavenly regions is related in III.¹⁷⁴⁵ follow.

The grove in Svarga is called Nandana (III.¹⁷⁵⁷, 18036, 15449).

Indra's city is called Amaravatī (III,1755). It has 1000 gates and an extent of 100 yojana's (I,3592). It is adorned with precious stones and yields all seasons' fruit. The sun does not scorch there, and neither heat nor cold nor fatigue torments people. Neither grief nor despondency nor weakness rules, nor anger nor covetousness. All are content (III,12036).

His assembly-hall, sabhā, is called Puskaramālinī (II,310). It is built by Çakra himself and can move at its own pleasure in any direction. It is 150 yojana's in length, 100 in breadth and 5 in height. It drives away the weakness of old age, fatigue and fear. Full of rooms and seats and ornamented with heavenly trees it is extremely beautiful. Here sits Çakra with his wife Çacī. He has a crown on his head, and a white screen is held over him (II,288. III,1772).

If you ask, who comes to Indra, there is particularly mentioned 3 classes of mankind: those who sacrifice, those who do penance, and those who behave like heroes in battle (II,498. III,1748, 1759. IX,3086. XI,61). In XIII,6632 all those are named who go to Svarga, svargagāminas.

Indra's special names. Beside the common names Indra and Çakra which seem to express the dignity and power of the god as the highest amongst the gods, we find in the Mahābhārata several other names that have a similar meaning. To these must be reckoned:

Tridaçādhīpa	Vajradhara	Vajrin
Tridivasya ekarāja	Vajrapāṇi	Surendra
Trāilokyapati	Vajrasya bhartar	Sureçvara
Marutvat	Vajrabhrt	

Whereas:

Sahasrāxi¹, Sahasranetra and Vāsava

seem to refer to the light-world, the foundation for the whole Indra-myth.

Maghavan and Çatakratu, no doubt, belong to one another and refer to Indra having obtained his Indraship through sacrificing.

The other names express Indra's war with evil hostile powers, partly in a general way, but also especially as regards certain Asura's:

Dāitya-Dānava-han, -sūdana.	Namucer hantar
Purandara	Pākaçāsana
Surārihan	Prablādahan
—	Vala-Vṛtra-han
Balanāçana	Çamvara-Pāka-han
Balahan.	

The Deeds of Indra.

We have seen above that the Asura's and the Sura's were half-brothers, that they quarrelled about the Amṛta, and that this strife lasted for thousands of years. The Sura's with Indra at their head conquered at last by the help of Viṣṇu (III,⁴⁷⁹) and Indra became Lord of the three worlds. Now commenced a happy time which is in III,¹³²¹⁶ described thus:

¹ While it is related in I,¹⁷⁰⁵ that Indra got 1000 big red eyes on his back, sides and in front when he, fascinated by Tilottamā's beauty, gazed on her as she walked round him and the other gods, it says on the contrary in XIII,²³²⁸ that Gāutama had cursed Indra, because he could not control his passions, and had therefore caused 1000 sexual marks to appear on his body, which however he afterwards, from pity, permitted to disappear.

When that horrible conflict between the Gods and the Asuras was over, Indra became the ruler of the three worlds. The clouds showered rain copiously. And the dwellers of the world had abundance of harvests, and were excellent in disposition. And devoted to virtue, they always practised morality and enjoyed peace. And all persons, devoted to the duties of their respective orders, were perfectly happy and cheerful. And the slayer of Vala, beholding all the creatures of the world happy and cheerful, became himself filled with joy. And he of a hundred sacrifices, the chief of the gods, seated on the back of his elephant Āirāvata, surveyed his happy subjects. And he cast his eyes on delightful asylums of Rishis, on various auspicious rivers, towns full of prosperity, and villages and rural regions in the enjoyment of plenty. And he also cast his eyes upon kings devoted to the practice of virtue and well-skilled in ruling their subjects. And he also looked upon tanks and reservoirs and wells and lakes and smaller lakes all full of water and adored by best of Brāhmaṇas in the observance, besides, of various excellent vows. (Roy.)

Çrī came and dwelt with Indra (XII,8419). But prosperity made him arrogant. He abused his power and was guilty of heavy crimes (V,374). While he at an earlier period had shewn himself deserving by the invention of arms with which to chastise the Asura's (V,838) and by killing these both in numbers (XII,3669. III,12082 follow., 11909. II,941) as well as individually, further by freeing Tārakā, Vrihaspati's wife (II,939. VII,2994) and Puloma's daughter (X,599), he, on the other hand, seduced Ahalyā (V,378. XIII,2327), and de-

sired Ruci, Devaçarman's wife (XIII, 2200). He killed Namuci although he had formed a friendship with him (IX, 2135), and even was guilty of murdering the Brāhmaṇa Viçvarupa Triçiras. This last event is related in V, 228, and abridged it reads thus:

Viçvarūpa Triçiras, Tvaṣṭar's threeheaded son practised penance in a high degree. Indra was afraid he would deprive him of his position, he therefore sent a lovely Apsaras to tempt him, but as this did not succeed, Indra slew him with his thunderbolt, and commanded a woodcutter to chop off his head. When Tvaṣṭar heard what had happened, his eyes reddened with rage, and he said: since Indra has killed my son who has done no harm but constantly been engaged in doing penance; I will create Vṛitra, and he created Vṛitra and commanded him to kill Indra. There now followed a long war between Vṛitra and Indra (cfr. XII, 10104, 13211. XIV, 298). References to this struggle are to be found in many places (see III, 1608. VII, 2902. VIII, 4798). The gods have recourse to Viṣṇu who advises them to make peace, but Vṛitra will not consent to a reconciliation unless they promise him invulnerability against dry or wet, stone or wood, sword or javelin, by day and by night. Peace was made on these terms and both Vṛitra and Indra were satisfied. But it was nevertheless Indra's secret and constant wish to kill Vṛitra. So meeting him once on the sea-shore, he said to himself: now it is neither day nor night, now he can be killed by me, and seeing at the same time a quantity of froth on the sea, he said to himself: this is neither dry nor wet, neither is it a weapon; and he took the froth and cast it towards Vṛitra together with

the thunderbolt which Viṣṇu had entered, and thus did he kill Vṛitra. But shortly afterwards he became depressed in spirits and downhearted when he reflected on his own duplicity and the Brāhmaṇa-murder he had committed. He flew to the farthest corners of the earth, where he lived hidden in the stalk of a lotus in a lake. Then the earth became desolate, for it had no king. The forest withered. The rivers ceased to flow, and the animals perished for want of rain. Then gods and ṛṣis went to Nahuṣa and persuaded him to be king. But when N. had been crowned a king he also abandoned himself to sensual pleasures. And seeing one day the ravishing Çacī, Indra's wife, he desired her. Çacī asked Vṛhaspati to protect her. And Vṛhaspati said: thou shalt not be afraid, Indra will soon come back. But Nahuṣa defended his conduct and said: Indra violated Ahalyā, why did you not prevent that? Vṛhaspati then advised Çacī to ask for delay in satisfying his importunity. Çacī went and asked for postponement, „for no one knows what has become of Indra“, she said, and she succeeded in getting postponement. In the meantime the gods sought the advice of Viṣṇu, who said: let Indra perform a sacrifice of horses to me, then he will regain his position. And an offering of horses was accomplished, which freed Indra from his fear. His hiding place was discovered. Çacī besought him to return and kill the villain Nahuṣa. Then, when Nahuṣa, at the request of Çacī, to show his greatness and power caused ṛṣis to be harnessed to his chariot, and even set his foot on the holy Agastya's head, then his hour had come. By the help of the gods Indra came back and was again crowned king of the gods, while Nahuṣa was

cast down from heaven and thereafter for 10,000 years was compelled to wander about the world in the shape of a monster serpent.

The Namuci-myth (IX,²⁴³⁹) agrees in its principal features with the story of Vṛitra.

There are also many references to this myth in the Mahābhārata. Thus in II,¹⁹⁵⁷. III,¹¹⁹⁰⁴. VI,³⁶⁷⁸. VIII,⁴⁵³⁰.

Nahuṣa, see p. 90 under Vṛitra.

Prahrāda, see XII,⁴⁵⁶⁸, 8021.

Vali, see XII,⁸²¹⁸. VII,⁴⁰⁸¹.

Sarvakāmadughā, Indra's wishing cow.

Surabhi or Suravi, the divine, beautiful and gentle cow, mother of all cows, gavām mātā, daughter of Daxa prajāpati (I,³⁹²⁷. III,¹⁴⁴⁸⁶. XII,⁶⁴⁸². XIII,⁷⁶³⁸, 3906). She lives in Rasātala, the 7th layer under the earth (V,³⁶⁰²), gives a milk in which is the strength of all the best things on earth, and becomes Svadhā, Sudhā and Amṛta for those that live on these drinks (V,³⁶¹⁴). In XIII,³⁷¹³ it is said of Surabhi:

Śāsrjat sāurabheyīs tu

Surābhir lokamātrkāḥ

o: But she, Surabhi, created daughters

who became the mothers of the world.

According to V,³⁶⁰⁹ four of her daughters are called: Surūpā, Hamsikā, Subhadrā and Sarvakāmadughā, who each bear separately the east, the south, the west and the north corners of the heavens. In I,²⁶³¹ Surabhi is said to have had two other daughters named Rohiṇī the happy, and the distinguished Gandharvī.

It is related in III.³³⁰ foll. that Surabhi weeps because her sickly son is tormented by the ploughman with the goad.

As a reward for her great penitential exercises on mount Kāilāsa Brahmā bestowed immortality on her and a dwelling in Go-loka above Triloka, the three worlds. (XIII.³⁹⁰³ foll.)

Surabhi's daughter by Kaçyapa is called Sarvakāmadughā or only Kāmadughā (VI.¹²³²) or Kāmaduh, she who grants all wishes (I.³⁹²⁷) also Nandinī, the fascinating. She is the best of all wishing-cows. She is fat and gives abundance of sweet milk, and the mortal who drinks her milk will be for a thousand years like a strong youth. She has a beautiful neck and lovely hoofs, and she is furnished with all virtues. Varuṇa: Varuṇa's son Vaçiṣṭha obtained her as offering cow, homadhenu, but she was once stolen by Dyo (Dyāus) and as a punishment for his crime Dyo had to dwell for a long time on the Earth, in the world of mortals. According to III.²¹²¹ Kāmadughā is Indra's wishingcow.

Parjanya. In order to arrive at a proper understanding of the fact that in India we meet with a distinct deity for the rainfall, we must first consider what is recorded not only from former times but up to the present day, both of the rain's power and violence and of its utility and blessing for the soil, when the land has been parched by the burning heat of the sun for three whole months.

The hot season begins in April and lasts till about the 20 June, by the end of that time man, animals, and vegetation languish. Concerning this read Kālidāsa's

masterly description of Grīṣma and Varsha in his *Ritusamhāra* and among modern authors Acland¹) and others. At last when the heat is most powerful, dark clouds show themselves on the horizon, then there comes a few refreshing drops and finally the thunder clouds burst with furious and violent crashes raging with immense might. It seldom lasts more than one or two hours, but what a scene of destruction is to be seen here when it is over: uprooted trees and houses levelled with the ground. The hot season is followed by a rainy season in which the swollen rivers wash the trees from

¹ Manners and Customs of India p. 17, 60, 50: there is something very grand, though awful in these furious tempest-bursts within the tropics. A few minutes back not a leaf rustled, now the trees are waving to and fro etc. In the night my wife was tossed out of bed. We were in the greatest danger of being drowned. Towards morning, however, the wind abated. The heat was excessive: not a breath of wind stirred the air. Pag. 122: How little is known in England of what a thunderstorm is! At this minute (about ten o'clock in the evening) the rain is pouring down in vast sheets of water rather than in drops. For the last two hours the lightning has not ceased for a minute at a time, whilst the thunder has continued incessantly, varied occasionally by a tremendous crash which bursts immediately above the house and shakes it to its very foundation. Add to this the roaring of the sea and the howling of the wind . . . at this station most of the European houses are blown down once in two or three years . . . I find that the depth of water which fell in the two hours and a half that the storm continued was one inch and a half, a quantity which in England, I believe, would not fall without many days of rain.

All small houses have been carried away by the flood and rain, and many people are houseless. This was in the neighbourhood of the great river Ganges. The water increased so much that only the tops of the trees were to be seen above the water. — We have $7\frac{1}{4}$ inch to day. We are astonished at the great number of trees fallen. There is not a spot where the storm has not done great damage. Santhal Posten for November 1900.

the banks and carry them away with them on their violent course. In the Mahābhārata there are many references to these heavy storms and floods of rain.

'Tatah kadācit tasyātha
 vanasthasya samantatah
 Pātayann iva vṛxāṃs tān
 sumahān vātasambhramah,
 meghasaṅkulam ākāṣaṃ
 vidyunmaṇḍalamaṇḍitaṃ,
 Sañchannas tu mubūrtena
 nāusārthāir iva sāgarah,
 vāridhārāsamūhena
 sampravṛṣṭah Çatakratuh
 xapena pūrayām āsa
 salilena vasundharāṃ,
 tato dhārākule kūle
 sambhraman naṣṭacetanah
 çitūrtas tad vanāṃ sarvaṃ
 ākulenāntarātmanā
 nāiva nimnaṃ sthalaṃ vāpi
 so 'vindata vihaṅgalā,
 pūrīto hi jalāughena
 tasya mārgo, vanasya tu
 paxiṇo varṣavegena
 hatā līnās tadābhavan,
 mṛgasimhavarāhāḥ ca
 thalam āçritya çerate,
 mahatā vātavarṣena
 trāsītās te vanāukasah
 bhayārtāḥ ca xudhārtāḥ ca
 babhramuh sahitā vane. XII, 5477.

- o: Once while he was in the forest a violent whirlwind arose which nearly overthrew the trees on all sides. The atmosphere which was full of clouds, was ornamented by a circle of lightning. It was for an instant just like a sea covered with ships and caravans. Qatakratu who had begun to rain with a quantity of raindrops filled in an instant the earth with water. Thereupon, at that time, when everything was overfilled with water, running about all over the wood, distraught, suffering from cold, with bewildered senses that birdcatcher found neither lowland nor continent (where he might dwell), for his way was filled with water-courses. And the birds of the forest killed by the fury of the rain or dying, and deer, lions and boars, sought the mainland and lay down to rest frightened by the heavy storm and rain, and tortured by fear and hunger, they wandered about, all together in the wood.

Te samāsādyā Kāunteyam
 āvṛṇvaṅ charavṛṣṭibhih
 parvataṁ vāridhārābhih
 prāvṛṣṣiva balāhakah. VII, 5685, 5947.

- o: They attacked Kuntī's son and covered him with a rain of arrows as the clouds in the rainy season (deluge) the mountain with floods of rain.

Parjanya denotes originally only the rain-cloud, for in this signification it is very often used as neuter, thus for instance in II, 1624:

Apramatto sthito nityaṁ
 prajāḥ pāhi viçāmpate

parjanyaṃ iva bhūtāni
mahādrumam iva dvijāḥ.

- o: Be always indefatigable,
protect beings, o Prince,
as the rain-cloud (benefits) the creatures
as the birds (seek shelter) in the large tree.

But later the rain-cloud was personified, and
Parjanya used in the sense of the Raingod, f. i.

Tataḥ sāyakavarṣeṇa
Parjanya iva vṛṣṭimān
parān avakīrat Pārthah
parvatān iva nīradah. VII, 3153.

- o: Thereupon Pārtha overwhelmed the enemy with a
rain of arrows, even as Parjanya followed by rain,
(and) as the cloud (deluges) the mountains.

Pṛthivīm lāṅgalenēha
bhittvā vījaṃ vapaty-uta
āste 'yaṃ karṣakah tuṣṇīm,
Parjanyas tatra kārṇaṃ, III, 1248
vṛṣṭiḥ cen nānugrhnīyād
anenās tatra karṣakah. III, 1248.

- o: After having broken the earth with the plough-share
the ploughman sows the seed, (thereupon) he sits
in silence, the reason is that he waits for Parjanya,
if the rain does not favour him, it is not his fault.

Of Parjanya it is said:

Samyag varṣati Parjanyah
cāsyasampada uttamāḥ III, 13217, 10016. VII, 3153.

- o: Parjanya rained plentifully (and forwarded) the
richest harvest.

In the list of Āditya's in XIX,¹¹⁵⁴⁸ and I,⁴⁸²⁴¹⁾ Harivaṃṣa 13143 and in other places Parjanya is noted as an independent god equal to Indra.

But that Parjanya is originally identical with Indra seems to appear from XIV,²⁸⁵⁶⁻⁵⁹, where it is said:

Tathā ty-anekāir munibhir
mahantah kratavah kṛtāh
evamvidhe tv-Agastyasya
vartamāne tathādhvane
Na vavarṣa Sahasrāxas,
tadā Bharatasattama
tatah karmāntare rājann
Agastyasya mahātmanah
kathēyam abhinirvṛttā
muninām bhāvitātmanām:
Agastyo yajamāno 'sāu
dadāty-annam vimatsarah
na ca varṣati Parjanyah
katham annam bhaviṣyati.

- o: For thus great sacrifices were made, but when such an offering was likewise undertaken by Agastya, Indra did not rain. Thereupon during the sacrificial act this conversation took place between the holy monks: this A. who offers a sacrifice, gives food generously, still Parjanya raineth not, how then can there be food.

The absence of rain, as we well know, causes the great and constantly recurring famine in India even now.

¹⁾ In the last place P. is the 13th, although in the same place it is said that there are 12 Āditya's.

4. Varuṇa.

Varuṇa from var, to surround, means in all probability originally the heavenly sea of light which surrounds all things; Varuṇa is especially to be understood as referring to the light of the night, whilst Mittra, with whom Varuṇa is often combined, means the light of day. Such expressions as puttro Aditer and sitaprabhas may thus be explained.

Tato vāidūryavarṇabho
bhāsayan sarvato diṇah
yādoganavṛtah ṛīmān
ājagāma Jaleṣvarah III, 1608.

- o: Therupon having the lazur stone's shining blue colour and surrounded by a host of aquatic animals, lighting up the heavens on all sides, the glorious lord of the waters appeared.

Puttro 'diter mahābhāgo
Varuṇo vāi sitaprabhah IX, 2841.

- o: Aditi's son, the happy, Varuṇa with the white radiance.

And when Varuṇa and Mittra are combined, they seem to denote the highest radiance and glory.

bhrātus puttrān pradāsyāmi
Mittra-Varuṇayos samān I, 4260. XIII, 7606.
III, 8797.

- o: I will give my brother children who resemble Mittra and Varuṇa.

But in the Mahābhārata Varuṇa appears only as the God of the ocean, lakes and water courses under the following names: Apāmpati (V, 3527. IX, 7423), Jaleṣvara (XIII, 7245. VII, 8194), Jalādhipa (XIII, 7262),

Vāripa (XIII,7259), Udakapati (V,3531), Nadīpati (IX,2735), sarvāsām saritām pati (IX,2734), Yāda-sām bhartr̥ (III,1679). As Lord of the waters he also rules over the Asura's. (XII,4499.) And according to IX,2733 he was unanimously appointed by the gods to this supremacy at the beginning of the Kṛtayuga.

His realm lies in the west (XIII,4666) and is rich and happy.

Pasyōdakapateh sthānam
sarvato bhadram ṛddhimat V,3531.

and the ocean is his dwelling, sāgaro Varuṇālayo (V,5403. I,1210. IX,2731). In III,12679 follow. I,1267 follow. the ocean is described with its contents: nāga's, monsters, amṛta, vaḍava, precious stones etc. In XII, the salt-ness of the sea is explained. In V,3563 (cfr. 3539) there is mention of an egg deposited in the sea from which at the end of the world flames will burst forth and burn up the whole of the three worlds, triloka.

His city, pura, (XIII,7245) the most beautiful in the world, shines with many palaces, with Apsaras'es and divine pleasures.

His palace, bhavana, is entirely of gold (V,3535), and there he has a sunshade, chattra, from which cooling waters drip (V,3544).

Varuṇa has (II,359 follow.) an incomparably resplendent assembly-hall, sabhā, with walls and gates. It was built by Viṣvakarman in the midst of the waters, and it is furnished with divine trees which consist of pearls and produce fruit and flowers of all colours. Bushes with lovely singing birds are there to be found. In this hall Varuṇa sits with his wife, surrounded by Nāga's, Dāitya's, Dānava's and many other beings.

In III,¹⁶⁹¹ Varuṇa is described as being dark blue like the cloud, jaladharaçyāma.

His wife's name is Siddhi (XII,¹¹⁰⁹⁵) or Gāurī¹ (XIII,^{6751, 7637}) or Vāruṇī² (II,³⁵⁸).

His son, Puṣkara (V,³⁵³³), is married to Soma's daughter Jyotsnākālī, and the connection between Varuṇa and Soma is in IX,²⁷³⁵ expressed thus:

Samudro 'yaṁ tava vaçe
bhaviṣyati nadīpatih,
Somena sārḍhaṁ ca tava
hānivrddhī bhaviṣyatah.

o: This sea, lord of the rivers, will submit to thee, and as well as for Soma will there also for thee be flow and ebb.

His minister, mantrin, is called Sunābha (II,³⁶⁰).

Like Yama, Varuṇa has a noose, he is pāçavat. (VI,³¹³⁶), dharmapāçadhara (II,³⁶⁹). See further XII,^{8301, 8323, 3554}. III,¹⁶⁹³.

And he has a trumpet, çākha, which Viçvakarma skilfully had fashioned from a thousand goldcoins (II,¹⁹²²).

The Deeds of Varuṇa.

Soma deemed the brāhmaṇa Utathya to be a suitable husband for his exceedingly beautiful daughter, and in the course of time Soma's father Atri, invited Utathya to his house, and presented him with the girl. But

¹ The wife of Çiva is also called Gāurī.

² Roy understands Vāruṇī here as the queen of Varuṇa. But according to Rāmāyaṇa I,^{45, 56} (Bombay Edition) Varuṇī is Varuṇasya kanyā, Varuṇa's daughter.

it became known that the handsome Varuṇa had long desired her and coming one fine day to the forest where Utathya lived he stole her after she had gone into the water to bathe, and he brought her home to his own palace and amused himself with her there. But when Utathya heard of this he said to Nārada: go to Varuṇa and say that he must give me back my wife. Nārada went, but Varuṇa refused to comply with his request. Then Utathya became inflamed with rage, and on the strength of the number of his sacrifices, he drank up all the waters (cfr. Agastya III,⁸⁷⁹⁷). Then Varuṇa became faint-hearted and his relatives and friends likewise. Still he would not restore the wife of Utathya. Then Utathya commanded the Earth: let there be land where before there were 600,000 lakes, and the earth became arid there. And to the rivers he said: o river disappear in the desert. When thus the region had become waste, Varuṇa took at last Utathya's wife with him and delivered her to Nārada. And when Utathya received his wife he was again happy, and released the world and Varuṇa from their grief (XIII,⁷²⁴⁰ follow.).

5. Viṣṇu.

If we abide by the elder part of the myth of Viṣṇu, and as far as possible leave all that respecting Kṛṣṇa out of the question, the latter clearly showing itself to be a newer addition or retouching of the subject, we shall find that, after Viṣṇu the names Nārāyaṇa and Hari are those which most frequently occur in the Mahābhārata. When he sometimes is also called Devadeva, the God of the gods, this is only an appellation through which his worshippers wish to increase

his reputation. Respecting his many other names see below.

He is one of the Āditya's. In V,₃₅₀₃ we read:

Ādityānām hi sarveṣāṃ
Viṣṇur ekah sanātanaḥ
ajayaç câvyayaç câiva
çāçvataḥ prabhur içvarah.

- o: For of all the Āditya's Viṣṇu alone is enduring, unconquerable and imperishable, the everlasting and mighty lord.

And he was the youngest of them (I,₂₆₀₀). In Rig-veda Viṣṇu is often mentioned together with Indra, and in the Mahābhārata V,₃₇₅₉. III,₄₈₉ he is called Vāsava's (Indra's) younger brother Vāsavāvaraja.

His dwelling is on the top of Mount Mandara (V,₂₈₉, cfr. I,₁₁₁₂ and the churning of the ocean) to the east of Meru (III,₁₁₈₆₀) and to the north of Milk-Sea (VI,₃₀₀).

Brahmaṇaḥ sadanād ūrdhvaṃ
tad Viṣṇoḥ paramaṃ padaṃ
çuddhaṃ sanātanaṃ jyotiḥ

Parambrahmēti yaṃ viduḥ (III,₁₅₄₈, cfr. XI,₈₅₈).

- o: Higher than Brahmā's seat is that Viṣṇu's highest place, the pure, the everlasting light which they call Parambrahma.

Na tatra vipra gacchanti
puruṣā viṣayātmakāḥ
dambhalobhamahākrodha-
mohadrohair abhidrutāḥ,
nirmamā nirahaṅkāṛā
nirdvandvāḥ saṃyatendriyāḥ

dhyānayogaparāṣ cāiva
tatra gacchanti mānavāh (III,15483).

- 3: There they who are ensnared by sensual things come not (neither) they who are governed by deceit, covetousness, anger, stupidity and violence. But thither go they who are unselfish, without egotism, without doubt, with controlled senses, they who are absorbed in contemplation and devotion.

Even Brahmarṣi's and Maharṣi's come not there, but only Yati's, that is to say, such as have mastered their passions (III,11801-03).

His person. He has Lotus eyes, padmalocana (I,1117). According to III,15933. XIII,6964. 6991 he has four arms, he is caturbhuja. On his breast he has a mark, çrīvatsa (III,1099) therefore he is called çrīvatsa-vaxas (III,7013) salaxaṇoraska (MBh. Calc. vol. 3 p. 833 at the top) and çrīvatsāṅka (I,2507. VI,2993. XIII,6808). He received this mark, when the great sage Bhara-dvājā threw water on him because he disturbed him while at prayer. On his breast he wears the divine jewel Kāustubha (I,1147. VI,2993) which came forth from the churning of the ocean (see above). A lotus sprang from his navel when he lay in contemplation, and in that Brahmā with the four faces (III,15820) appeared. Therefore Viṣṇu is often called Padmanābha, having a lotus navel (I,1218, 2506. VI,9293. XIII,6870, 6988. According to Kālidāsa's Meghadūta 57 he has a blue foot. His raiment is yellow, pītavāsas (I,2506).

His couch or bed is the serpent Çeṣa or Ananta (I,1118), who holds the earth at Brahmā's command

(I,¹⁵⁸¹), and on which Viṣṇu rests in Yoga-sleep (III,¹³⁵⁵⁷. XII,¹³⁵¹⁴); cfr. *infra*.

He has a golden chariot with 8 wheels, which is as quick as thought:

Xīrodasya samudrasya
Tathāivōttarataḥ prabhuh
Harir vasati Vāikuṇṭhaḥ
çakate kanakāmaye.
Aṣṭacakram hi tad yānam
bhūtayuktaṁ manojavaṁ
agnivaṛṇaṁ etc. (VI,³⁰⁰).

o: And to the north of the Milky ocean dwells the lord Hari Vāikuṇṭha on a chariot of gold, eight wheels has his chariot, it is harnessed with demons, it is quick as thought and has the colour of fire.

His sign or standard is the bird Garuḍa (XIII,⁶⁸²⁰. I,¹⁵¹⁰); cfr. *supra*.

Viṣṇu's weapons are: first a çāṅkha, a war trumpet, cfr. VII,³⁰²⁴, then a çakra, a discus called Sudarçana (I,¹¹⁷⁶, ¹¹⁸⁶) and further a gadā a club (VI,²⁹⁸⁶. XIII,⁵⁹⁶), and he is therefore called çāṅkhacakra-gadādhara; çakreṇa nihatā Dāityāḥ, with the çakra the Dāitya's are killed (I,¹¹⁷⁷, ¹¹⁸⁶. XIII,⁶⁰¹⁵). Besides these he carries a bow called Çārṅga (VI,²⁹³⁷), after which he is named Çārṅgadhanurdhara (VI,²⁹³⁷). When Nārāyaṇa astra is spoken of in VII,⁹⁰¹⁸, ⁹²⁰⁴ etc. and Vāiṣṇava astra in VII,¹²⁷², Viṣṇu's bow is probably meant.

Viṣṇu's wife is Laxmī who came forth during the churning of the ocean (I,¹¹⁴⁶). She is also called Çrī.

and is the Goddess of Fortune and Beauty. In XII,⁸¹⁵⁵ is said: They call me Bhūti, Laxmī, Ārī, thus also in ⁸³⁵⁴; likewise Padmā in ⁸³⁵³, wise men call her Duḥsahā, difficult to bear. In XIII,⁵⁰⁷ follow. people with whom Ārī dwells are spoken of

Nāiva devo na gandharvo
nāsuro na ca rāxasah
yo mām eko visahitum
çaktah kaçcit purandara (XII,⁸¹⁶⁴).

- o: Neither is there any god whatsoever, or gandharva to be found, or asura, or rāxasa, not one who is able to bear me, o Purandara.

In XIII,³⁶⁰ it says:

Adhruvā capalā ca tvaṁ
sāmānyā bahubhih saha.

- o: Inconstant and capricious art thou and associatest with many.

According to XII,²²⁵² a lotus sprang from Viṣṇu's forehead, and out of that came Ārī who became one of the wives of Dharma o: Yama (I,²⁵⁷⁰).

Observe a conversation between Ārī and Çakra in XII,⁸³³⁶ follow.

Viṣṇu's names. Viṣṇu has like Çiva many names. In XIII,⁶⁹³⁹ we read:

Jagatprabhuṁ Devadevam
anantaṁ puruṣottamaṁ
stuvan nāmasahasreṇa
puruṣah satatotthitah ... bhavet.

- o: To praise with a thousand names the Ruler of the world, the God of gods the infinite highest being one must always be ready.

And in XIII,⁶⁹⁴⁹ follow. his thousand names are enumerated. An Indian explanation of some of these we have in V,²⁵⁶⁰ follow. XII,¹³¹³¹, but that we cannot rely upon it, may be seen at once from the interpretation that is given of the word Viṣṇu which is derived from the root vṛh, to grow, from which we have vṛhat, great. It is said there namely:

Vṛhatvād Viṣṇur ucyate

o: on account of his greatness he is called Viṣṇu.

An equally fantastic explanation of the predicate sanātana is to be found in XII,⁷⁶³⁰. Monier Williams translates the word Viṣṇu by all pervading, as he thinks it comes from viṣ or viç, to pervade. Grassmann is of the same opinion. Lassen, on the contrary, solves it vi-snu from vi, tueri.

Whether all these names may be classed under certain definite headings, I cannot say, I will leave it to others to make the attempt. But it appears to me, that when it already is the case with most of the god-forms in the Rīgveda that they melt into one another and are destitute of any defined and limited character, then this must still more be the case regarding a divinity like Viṣṇu to whom a thousand names are ascribed. For if the names are to be nāmāni gāuṇāni (XIII,⁶⁹⁴⁸) that is to say, containing definite qualities, and the names are numberless, it is easily seen that the god-forms evaporate through the multiplicity of the names. Most of these, therefore, do not mean any real quality appertaining to the said god, but are merely bestowed upon him to increase his reputation. His followers have wished to prove his greatness by ascribing to him a

number of names, but 'have demonstrated too much and therefore proved nothing.

We must here in addition remark that Viṣṇu in the eyes of his worshippers assumes the character of Brahma, in the same way as Īiva does in the eyes of his followers. See XII.¹⁰⁰³⁰ follow. VI.¹²¹⁶ follow.

I can only discover two more prominent phases of Viṣṇu's character, viz. his yoga, devotion, and his power of salvation.

Yoga means union and is derived from yuj (yuñj) = the latin jungere, but it is difficult to find a corresponding expression for it when used in a religious sense about the amalgamation, fusion and oneness with the divinity which takes place during contemplation, devotion and resignation. The definition given in Pātañjalam Yogasūtram is as follows: *yogaḥ cittavṛttinirodhas*, o: suppression of the working of thought. B- & R. and Mittra translate it thus: yoga is the suppression of the functions of the thinking principle.

There are not a few places in the Mahābhārata where Yoga is treated of and Viṣṇu in connection with yoga. Thus in III.¹⁷¹²⁰. XII.⁷¹²⁹, 8769, 8661, 10240, 12163. 13513 etc. In III.¹³⁵⁵⁵ it says:

Ekārṇave tathā loke
 naṣṭe sthāvarajaṅgame
 pranaṣṭeṣu ca bhūteṣu
 sarveṣu Bharatarṣabha
 Prabhavam lokakartāram
 Viṣṇum cācavatam avyayam
 yam āhur munayah siddhāh
 sarvaloka-maheṣvaram

Susvāpa Bhagavān Viṣṇur
 apsu yogata eva sah
 nāgasya bhoge mahati
 Çeṣasyāmitatejasah,
 Lokakartā mahābhāga
 Bhagavān acyuto Hariḥ
 nāgabhogena mahatā
 parirabhya mahīm imām,
 Svapatas tasya devasya
 Padmaṁ sūryasamaprabhaṁ
 nābhyām viniḥṣṭaṁ divyaṁ,
 tatrotpannah pitāmahah
 Sāxāl lokagurur Brahmā
 padme sūryasamaprabhe
 caturvedaḥ caturmūrtis
 tathāiva ca caturmukhaḥ.

- o: When thus the world had become one ocean and all fixed and moveable things had been destroyed, and all beings had perished, then that great Viṣṇu slept on the water, he whom the blessed Muni's call the beginning, the creator of the world, the everlasting, imperishable Viṣṇu, the whole world's great lord, sunk in yoga (resting) on the serpent's, the glorious Çeṣa's coil, the exalted Viṣṇu slept, the creator of the world, the sublime Hari lay motionless, encircling this world with his great serpent coil. While the god slept a divine lotus sprang from his navel, this lotus shone like the sun, and in this sunlike lotus rose at once (the world's) grand-father and master Brahmā with the 4 Veda's, and having four shapes and 4 faces.

He is therefore called Yogin (VI,²⁹⁹². XII,¹¹⁹⁸⁷,
7636), Mahāyogin (XII,⁷⁶³⁶, ¹³⁵⁴⁰) and Yogamāya
(XIII,⁶⁸²³).

His upholding and salvation power shows it-
self in his incarnations (embodiments). In XII,¹³⁶⁶⁶
it says:

Jātā hīyam vasumatī
bhārākrāntā tapasvinī.
Bahavo balinah prthvyām
Dāitya-Dānava-Rāxasāh
bhaviṣyanti, tapoyuktā
varān prāpsyanti cōttamān,
Avaçyam eva tāih sarvāir
varadānena darpitāih
bādhitavyāh suraganā
ṛṣayaç ca tapodhanāh,
Tatra nyāyyam idaṁ kartum
bhārāvatarāṇaṁ mayā
atha nānāsamudbhūtāir
vasudhāyaṁ yathākramaṁ;
Nigraheṇa ca pāpānāṁ
sādhūnāṁ pragraheṇa ca
iyaṁ tapasvinī satyā
dhārayisyati medinī,
Mayā by-eṣā hi dhriyati
pātālasthena bhoginā,
mayā dhṛtā dhārayati
jagad viçvaṁ carācaram,
Tasmāt prthvyāh paritrāṇaṁ
kariṣve sambhavaṁ gatah,
evaṁ sañcintayitvā tu
Bhagavān Madhusūdanah

Rūpāny-anekāny-aṣṛjat
 prādurbhāve bhavāya sah
 vārāhaṁ nārasimhaṁ ca
 vāmanam mānuṣyaṁ tathā.

- o: This earth has been overwhelmed by burdens and is suffering, many and strong will the Dāitya's, Dānava's and Rāxasa's become on the earth, and applying themselves to penances they will receive very great rewards; by all these, who will be proud of that giving of gifts, it will be a matter of course that crowds of Sura's should be suppressed, and likewise sages rich in penitence; it is therefore only right that I should remove these burdens through and by the help of different beings who shall come into existence upon earth in succession; both by restraining the bad and by protecting the good shall this suffering and honest earth endure; by me in the shape of a serpent from the infernal regions shall it be upheld, and it (again) will support all creation, movable and immovable, therefore will I enter into existence and save the world; thinking thus the high Madhusūdana created some forms for the purpose of revealing himself, such as a boar, a man-lion, a dwarf and a man.

I have only found one place which seems to confirm the current tradition of Brahmā as Creator, of Viṣṇu as Upholder and of Śiva as Destroyer, viz. III,¹⁵⁸²⁴, which reads as follows:

Sṛjati Brahmamūrtis tu,
 raxate pāuruṣī tanuh.

Rāudrībhāvena çamayet,
tisro 'vasthāh Prajāpateh.

- o: In the form of Brahmā he creates,
in the form of Puruṣa he preserves
in the form of Rudra he destroys
(these are) Prajāpati's three functions.

Of Viṣṇu's Avatāra's (descents) i. e. incarnations (embodiments) which in Sanskrit literature occur in different numbers, we mention the following treated of in the Mahābhārata.

1. As a Dwarf, vāmana, or Viṣṇu's three strides.
In III,¹⁵⁸³⁸ we read the following story¹):

Evaṁ nihatya Bhagavān
Dāityendram ripughātinam
bhūyo 'nyah puṇḍarikākṣah
prabhur lokahitāya ca
Kaçyapasyātmajah çrīmān
Adityā garbhadhāritah,
pūrṇe varṣasahasre tu
prasūtā garbham uttamam,
Durdināmbhodasadrço
dīptāxo Vāmanākṛtiḥ
daṇḍī kamaṇḍaludharah
çrīvatsorasi bhūṣitah,
Jāti yajñopavitī ca
Bhagavān bālarūpadhrk,
yajñavātaṁ gataḥ çrīmān
Dānavendrasya vāi tadā

¹ The germs of this and the following incarnation are already to be found in the Rigveda, see Macdonell in the Journal of the R. A. Soc. 1895 p. 165.

Vṛhaspati-sahāyo 'sāu
 praviṣṭo Valino makhe,
 taṁ dṛṣṭvā Vāmanatanuṁ
 prahṛṣṭo Valir abravīt:
 Pṛṣṭo 'smi darṣane vipra,
 brūhi tvaṁ kiṁ dadāni te;
 evaṁ uktas tu Valinā
 Vāmanah pratyuvāca ha,
 Svastīty-uktvā Valiṁ devah
 smayamāno 'bhyabhāṣata:
 medinīm Dānavapate
 dehi me vikramatrayaṁ,
 Valir dadāu prasannātmā
 viprāyāmitatejase,
 tato divyādbhutatamaṁ
 rūpaṁ vikramaṁ Hareh
 Vikramāis tribhir axobhyo
 jahārāṇu sa medinīm
 dadāu Ṣaṅkṛāya ca mahīm
 Viṣṇur devah sanātanah,
 Eṣa te Vāmano nāma
 prādurbbhāvah prakīrtitah.

- ७: Having thus slain the enemy-killer, the chief of the Dāitya's, the lotus-eyed lord, happily for the world, was again conceived as Kaṣyapa's beautiful son in Aditi's womb, but when a thousand years had passed away she bore the most supreme foster who was like the cloud on a rainy day, had shining eyes, was in the shape of a dwarf, bore staff and a jar, and whose breast was ornamented with the ṣṛīvatsa-mark, he had matted hair, and was of the height of a boy, he carried a sacrificial cord.

The glorious one went straight to the Dānava's place of sacrifice, accompanied by Vṛhaspati he stepped into the midst of the sacrificial congregation, seeing him in the shape of a dwarf Vali said glad: I am pleased to see thee Brāhmaṇa, what shall I give thee? Spoken to thus by Vali the dwarf answered, and after having said all hail, the god turned smilingly to Vali and said: o Dānava-prince, give me 3 feet of ground. Vali gladly gave the incomparable Brāhmaṇa (what he asked for). Thereupon at the same time Hari displaying his divine and most marvellous form firmly took the whole earth in 3 hasty strides, and the eternal Viṣṇu gave it to Çakra (Indra). This is the famous revelation, called the Dwarf's, that has been told thee.

This story is referred to in V.²⁹⁶ where it says:

Ūcuç ca sarvadeveçam
Viṣṇum Vṛtrabhayārditāh
trayo lokās tvayā krāntās
tribir vikramaṇāih purā,

and in III.¹⁸⁵⁰¹:

Devānām mānuṣānām ca
sarvabhūtasukhāvahah,
tribhir vikramaṇair deva
trayo lokās tvayā hṛtāh.

He is therefore also named Trivikrama (XIII.⁶⁸⁹², 7742).

2. As a Boar, varāha. In III.¹⁵⁸²⁶ we read as follows:

Jalena samanuprāpte
sarvatah pṛthivītale

tadā cāikarṇave tasminn
 ekākāṣe prabhuḥ caran
 Niṣāyām iva khadyotah
 prāvṛṭkāle samantatah
 pratiṣṭhānāya pṛthivīm
 mārgamāṇas tadābhavat,
 Jale nimagnām gām dṛṣṭvā
 cōddharitum manasēcchati
 kin nu rūpam ahaṁ kṛtvā
 salilād uddhare mahim
 Evaṁ 'sañcintya manasā
 dṛṣṭvā divyena caxuṣā
 jalakṛīḍābhirucitaṁ
 varāhaṁ rūpam asmarat,
 Kṛtvā varāhavapuṣaṁ
 vāṇmayam vedasammitaṁ
 daṣayojanavistīrṇaṁ
 āyataṁ ṣatayojanaṁ
 Mahāparvatavarṣmābhaṁ
 tīxpadamstraṁ pradīptimat
 mahāmeghāughanirghoṣaṁ
 nīlajīmūtasannibhaṁ
 Bhūtvā yajñavarāho vāi
 apah samprāviṣat prabhuh,
 daṁṣṭrenāikena cōddhṛtya
 sve sthāne nyaviṣan mahim

- o: When all the surface of the earth was flooded with water then the Lord, as he wandered about in this entire sea and in this air, like a firefly in the night in the rainy season, sought everywhere (for a place) to fix the earth upon, and when he saw the earth under water and secretly wished to save it, (the

said to himself:) what shape shall I assume to save the earth from the waters, as he thus turned the matter over in his mind and saw with his divine eyes, he thought of the shape of a boar which animal loves to play in the water, and when he had given himself a boar's body that could speak and which agreed with the traditions of the Veda's, ten yojana's broad and a hundred yojana's long, resembling a great mountain in shape, shining with sharp tusks, thundering like a mass of clouds, and resembling a dark cloud, then the Lord descended like an offering-boar into the water, drew the earth up with one of his tusks and set it back in its place.

This is often referred to, f. i. I, 1216. III, 10927, 10959. XII, 7617, 7639. In XIII. 6016 it is said that he, in the form of a boar, slew Hiranyāxa

Vārāhaṁ rūpam āsthāya
Hiranyāxo nipātitaḥ.

3. As Man-lion, nṛ- and narasiṁha. See III, 15890:

Punar eva mahābāhur
apūrvam tanum ācṛitaḥ,
narasya kṛtvārdhatanuṁ
siṁhasyārdhatanuṁ prabhuh
Dāityendrasya sabbāṁ gatvā (gataḥ?)
pāṇiṁ saṁspr̥ṣya pāṇinā
Dāityānāṁ ādipuruṣaḥ
surārīr Ditinandanah
Dṛṣṭvā cāpūrvavapuṣaṁ
krodhat saṁraktalocanah
çūlodyatakarah sragvī
Hiranyakaçipus tadā

Meghastanitanirghoṣo
 nīlābracayasannibhah
 devārīr Ditiḥ vīro
 Nṛsimhaṁ samupādravat.
 Samupetya tatas tīxṇāir
 mṛgendreṇa baliyasā
 nārasimhena vapuṣā
 dāritah karajāir bhṛṣaṁ. (Cfr. XII,13210.)

- o: On another occasion the strong-armed one assumed a hitherto unknown shape; after having formed the one half of his body like a man and the other half like a lion the Lord went to the chief of the Dāitya's assemblage, and when the chief of the Dāitya's, the foe of the Sura's, and the son of Diti, Hiranyakaśipu had rubbed one hand against the other, and his eyes met a hitherto unknown body he ran with eyes fired with anger, with a trident in his upraised hand and wearing a wreath, rumbling like a thunder cloud and resembling a collection of dark blue clouds, he the enemy of the gods, Diti's son, the hero, ran towards the Man-lion, and when they then collided he was torn to pieces by the sharp claws of the powerful king of beasts in the shape of a man-lion.

4. As a Horse's Head, hayaçiras. See XII,13478.

... atha tāu Dānavaçresthāu
 Vedān grhya sanātanān
 rasām viviçatus tūrṇam
 udakpūrve mahodadhāu,
 tato hr̥teṣu Vedeṣu
 Brahmā kaçmalam āviçat,

tato vacanam Īcānam
prāha Vedair vinākṛtah:

Brahmôvāca: Vedā me paramaṁ caxur
Vedā me paramaṁ balam
Vedā me paramaṁ dhāma
Vedā me Brahma cōttarmaṁ,
Mama Vedā hṛtāḥ sarve
Dānavābhyāṁ balārditah,
andhakārā hi me lokā
jātā Vedair vinākṛtāḥ,
Vedān ṛte hi kiṁ kuryām,
lokānām sṛṣṭim uttamām,
aho vata mahad dubkham
Vedanāçanaajaṁ mama
Prāptaṁ dunoti hṛdayaṁ
tīvraṁ, çokaparāyaṇaṁ,
ko hi çokārṇave magnaṁ
mām ito 'dya samuddharet
Vedāṁs tāṁç cānayaṇ naṣṭān
kasya cāhaṁ priyo bhava,
ity-evam bhāṣamānasya
brahmaṇo nṛpasattama
Hares stotrārtham udbhūtā
buddhir buddhimatām vara,
tato jagāu paraṁ japyāṁ
prāñjalipragrahaḥ prabhuh:

Brāhmôvāca: [Om] namas te Brahmahṛdaya
namas te mama pūrvaja
lokādya bhuvanaçṛṣṭha — — —
Te me Vedā hṛtāç caxur,
andho jāto 'smi jāgṛhi,
dadasva caxūṁṣi mama

priyo 'haṁ te priyo 'si me,
 Evaṁ stutah sa Bhagavān
 puruṣah sarvatomukhah
 jahāu nidrām atha, tadā
 vedakāryārtham udyatah
 Āiçvaryena prayogeṇa
 dvitīyān tanum āsthitah,
 sunāsikena kāyena
 bhūtvā candraprabhas tadā
 Kṛtvā hayaçirah çubhram
 Vedānām ālayah prabhuh,
 Etad dhayaçirah kṛtvā
 nānāmūrtibhir āvṛtam
 antardadhāu sa viçveço
 viveça ca rasām prabhuh — — —
 Etasmim antare rājan
 devo hayaçirodharah
 jagrāha Vedān akhilān
 rasātalagato Harih
 Prādāc ca Brahmanē bhūyas,
 tatah svām prakṛtiṁ gatah
 sthāpayitvā hayaçira
 udakpūrve mahodadhāu ...
 Atha yudham samabhavat
 taylor Nārāyaṇasya vāi,
 rajastamoviṣṭatanū
 tāv ubhāu Madhu-Kāitabhāu
 Brahmano 'pacitiṁ kurvan
 jaghāna Madhusūdanah.

- o: Thereupon those two most exalted among the
 Dānava's took the eterual Veda's and stepped
 quickly into the water in the north-east sea; when

thus the Veda's were stolen sorrow took possession of Brahmā, and robbed of the Veda's he spoke as follows to Īcāna (Viṣṇu): The Veda's are my best eyes, the Veda's are my best strength, the Veda's are my best abode, the Veda's are for me the best Brahma, all my Veda's are stolen from me by the two Dānava's, my strength is gone, the worlds have become dark to me without the Veda's, (without) the Veda's which are the best creation in the world, certainly great anguish which arises from the loss of the Veda's torments my heart, a sharp (pain) full of sorrow; who will save me who is plunged in a sea of sorrow, and bring the lost Veda's back again and to whom am I endeared; while Brahmā spoke thus, o most exalted of princes, it occurred to him that he had better extol Hari, and trying with folded hands to win his favour, the Lord uttered the following prayer. Praise be to thee, o thou heart of Brahmā, honour to thee, who art born before me, o thou who art the first born of the world, the best of existence... those my Veda's which are my eyes, are stolen, I have become blind, wake up, give me my eyes, I am dear to thee, and thou art dear to me; being thus praised that high being with faces on all sides awoke, and in order to regain the Veda's he, using power and exertion, assumed another form; after having obtained a body with a handsome nose, he shone like the moon, and when he had fashioned himself a shining horse's head then the Lord was the habitation of the Veda's... After having made himself this horse's head which was hidden in different shapes, the al-

mighty one disappeared and the Lord stepped into the water... In the meanwhile the god with the horse's head, yon Hari, who had gone down to the bottom of the sea, seized all the Veda's and restored them to Brahmā, thereupon he again assumed his proper shape after having deposited the horse's head in the north-east sea. — Thereupon a struggle took place between those two (Asura's) and Nārāyaṇa, and both of them, Madhu and Kāiṭabha, who had a body ensnared in passion and darkness, were killed by Madhusūdana in honour of Brahmā.

5. As Kṛṣṇa. In III.¹⁵⁸⁴⁸ it is said:

Asatām nigrahārthāya
dharmasaṁhraxaṇāya ca
avatīrṇo manusyānām
ajāyata Yadu-xaye,
Sa eṣa Bhagavān Viṣṇuḥ
Kṛṣṇêti parikīrtyate.

o: Te restrain evil people and to take care of dharma, descended to mankind, he was born in the family of the Yadu's; that high Viṣṇu is extolled under the name of Kṛṣṇa.

The details in the story of Kṛṣṇa must be looked for in the Harivaṁṣa and in the Bhāgavata-Purāna and other later works. The myth of Kṛṣṇa's hast at last overgrown the Viṣṇu-myth, in spite of Kṛṣṇa's divinity being early disputed, see Qiṣupālavadhaparvan in the Mahābh. II.¹⁴¹⁸.

The Aṣṭa-irās-incarnation and the Kṛṣṇa-incarnation, occurring in the Mahābhārata, do not belong

to the usual 10 Incarnations of Viṣṇu, and of these the Matsya-incarnation is in the MBh. referred to Brahmā, and the Kūrma-incarnation (I,₁₁₂₂) has no connection with Viṣṇu.

Viṣṇu's heroic Deeds.

Viṣṇu's incarnations and his exploits stand in close connection with one another. We first mention in a general sense that he wars with the Asura's either alone

Prāpnotv-āmitavīryaṇir
adya Pārtho vasundharām
etām purā Viṣṇur iva
hatvā Dāiteya-Dānavān VIII,₃₆₉₀.

III,₅₀₁₈. V,₂₉₉. VIII,₂₈₆₅.

o: Let the very mighty and glorious Pṛthā's son win the earth to-day like Viṣṇu of yore after having killed the Dāitya's and the Dānava's; or in connection with Indra (II,₉₃₉), Viṣṇu going into the thunderbolt of Indra (XII,₁₀₁₂₈, ₁₀₁₅₃). He is therefore called. Asurasūdāna (V,₂₉₉).

But individual Asura's killed by him are also named separately. We have already seen under his incarnations how he kills Vali (cfr. Meghadūta 57), Hiranyāxa, Hiranyakaśipu, Madhu and Kāṭabha (IX,₃₈₅₀). Furthermore Naraka is mentioned (III,₁₀₉₁₀) who desired Indra's position (VII,₇₈₇₉), Maya, and (III,₈₇₆₀) Jambha, the great bowman who disturbed the sacrifices.

B. Apsaras'es. Gandharva's. Cāraṇa's.

a. Apsaras'es are the gods' female dancers, clever in dancing and singing (II, 394). They are described as being uncommonly beautiful, with lotus eyes, slender waists and swelling hips. By ravishing postures, roguish and sweet conversation they rob the spectator of thought and intellect. They deck heroes with wreaths and precious stones (VIII, 2853, 4640). In heaven they serve Çakra.

Etāç cānyāç ca nanṭus
tatra tatra sahasraçaḥ
cittaprasādane yuktāḥ
Siddhānām padmalocanāḥ
Mahākāṭitāṭaçroṇyah
kampamānaih payodharaih
kaṭāxahāvamādhuryāiç
cetobuddhimanoharaih. III, 1786.

o: And these and others danced in thousands here and there, busied in winning the spectator's thought, having the lotus eyes of the Siddha's, full hips and buttocks, with trembling breasts, with roguishness and grace which stole thought, sense and mind.

In III, 1805 Urvaçī is called suçroṇī. When she tried to tempt Arjuna, she is described as follows:

Nirgamya candrodayane
vigādhe rajanīmukhe
prasthitā sā prthuçroṇī
Pārthasya bhavanaṁ prati
Mrḍukuñcitadīrghena
kusumotkaradhāriṇā

keçahastena lalanā
 jagāmātha virājatī
 Bhrūxepālāpamādhuryāih
 kanṭyā sāumyatayāpi ca
 çaçinaṁ vaktracandreṇa
 sā hvayantīva gacchatī
 Divyāṅgarāgāu sumukhāu
 divyacandanarūṣitāu
 gacchantyā hāravikacāu
 stanāu tasyā vavalgatuh,
 Stanodvahanasānūxobhān
 namyamānā pade pade
 tribalidāmacitreṇa
 madhyenātīvā çobhinā
 Adhobhūddharavistīrṇam
 nitambonnatapīvaram
 manmathāyatanaṁ çubhram
 rasanādāmabhūṣitaṁ
 Rṣinām api divyānām
 manovyāghātakāraṇam
 sūxmavastradharaṁ reje
 jaghanaṁ niravadyavat
 Gūḍhagulphadharāu pādāu
 tāmrāyatatalāṅgulī
 kūrmaprṣṭhonnatāu cāpi
 çobhete kiṅkiṇikīnāu
 Sidhupānena cālpena
 tuṣṭātha madanena ca
 vilāsanāiç ca vividhāih
 prexaṇiyatarābhavat,
 Siddha-Cāraṇa-Gandharvāih
 sā prayātā vilāsini

bahvāṇcarye 'pi vāi Svarge
 darṇanīyatamākṛtiḥ
 Susūxmeṇottariyeṇa
 meghavarṇena rājatā
 tanur abhrāvṛtā vyomni
 candralekhēva gacchatī — — III, 1821.

In IX, 12826 it is said:

Dṛṣṭvāpsarasam āyāntīm
 Ghṛtācīm pṛthulocanām.

and in III, 3043:

(Bāimī) mām upastāsyati vyaktam
 divi Çakram ivāpsarāḥ.

In V, 3841 a class of Apsaras'es is named called Vi-
 dyutprabhā, 10 in number.

In II, 392 we find the following names of Apsaras'es:

Micrakeçī	Pramlocā
Rambhā	Urvaçī
Citresenā	Irā
Çusismitā	Vargā
Cārunetrā	Sāurabheyī
Ghṛtācī	Samīcī
Menakā	Vudvudī
Puñjikasthalā	Latā
Viçvācī	
Sahajanyā	

 18

In III, 1784:

Ghṛtācī	Pūrvacittī
Menakā	Svayamprabhā
Rambhā	Urvaçī

Miçrakeçi	Prajāgarā
Daṇḍagāurī	Citrāsena
Varūthinī	Citrālekḥā
Gopālī	Sahā
Sahajanyā	Madhurasvanā
Kumbhayoni	

17

and in XIII, 1424:

Urvarā	Sukeçi
Miçrakeçi	Sumukhī
Rambhā	Hāsini
Urvaçi	Prabhā
Alambuṣā	Vidyutā
Ghṛtācī	Prathamī
Mittrā	Dāntā
Citrāṅgadā	Vidyotā
Ruci	Rati
Manoharā	

19

Of these names 4 occur in all 3 lists, 2 in 2 lists:

Miçrakeçi	Menakā
Rambhā	Sahajanyā
Ghṛtācī	
Urvaçi	

It is difficult to find in these names, at least as far as most of them are concerned, anything that particularly characterises an Apsaras.

b. Gandhrava's are the musicians of heaven. They play on vīṇā's (IX, 3053) and sing songs to the most beautiful melodies.

Vīṇāsu vādyamānāsu
 Gandharvāih Čakranandana
 divye manorame geye
 pravṛtte pṛthulocana
 Sarvāpsarahsu mukhyāsu
 pranṛttāsu Kurūdvaḥ
 tvaṁ kilānimiṣaḥ Pārtha
 mām ekāṁ tatra dṛṣṭavān. III,1813.

- o: While the vīṇā's were struck by the Gandharva's,
 o Čakra's son, and while divine and ravishing songs
 were sung, o thou great-eyed, and while all the
 principal Apsaras'es danced, o Kuru-son, you gazed
 on me alone.

Avādayat tatra vīṇāṁ
 madhye Viçvāvasuḥ svayāṁ. XII,969.

- o: Viçvāvasu (the great Gandharva) struck the vīṇā
 himself in their midst.

Tatra sma gāthā gāyanti
 sāmīnā paramavaḥḥ
 Gandharvās Tumburu-çreṣṭhāḥ
 kuçalā gītasāmasu. III,1783.

- o: Gandharva's with Tumburu at their head, skilful in
 song and melody, sing songs there to the most
 beautiful tunes.

The Gandharva's are said to reside near the lake
 Mānasa (II,1042) and on Mount Niṣadha.

To the Gandharva's belong also the Kinnara's and
 other Nara's (II,396).

c. Cāraṇa's are wandering Minstrels (Bards,
 Troubadours). They admire and sing the praise of heroes.

Maṅgalāih stutibhiḥ cāpi
 vijayapratisaṃhitāih
 Cāraṇāih stūyamānāu tāu
 jagmatah parayā mudā I,7655.

- o: Under auspicious hymns of praise that proclaimed victory, extolled by the Cāraṇa's, the two set forth with great joy.

The Cāraṇa's are especially named in connection with the Siddha's (III,1756. VII,2817, 5692, 7188).

C. The Açvin's.

The two divine Açvin's, tridaçāçvināu, (III,10345) Nāsatya and Dasra by name (XIII,7095, 7589) who are distinguished by their personal beauty () are the heavenly physicians who understand to restore youth and beauty to men.

Āvām devabhiṣagvarāu
 yuvānam rūpasampannam
 kariṣyāvah patiṃ tava III,10356.

- o: We are the two excellent divine physicians, we will make your husband young and beautiful.

In XII,10215 they are called bhisajāu varāu, the two excellent physicians.

According to I,2599 they are the offspring of Tvāṣṭrī and Savitar and belong to the Guhyaka's, but in XIII,4126 they are said to have arisen from the tears of Agni, and in XII,7589. XIII,7095 they are named as being the sons of Mārtanda and said to have come from (his wife's) Sañjñā's nose.

Indra would not acknowledge their divinity and

their right to the Soma-offer, as by birth they were Çūdra's (XII,7590), but he was compelled to do so by Cyavana who had received perpetual youth from them (III,10371. XIII,7307. III,10349). See below.

The Deeds of the Açvin's.

In III,10345 we read the following tale about the Açvin's:

Kasyacit tv-atha kālasya
tridaçāv Açvināu nrpa
kṛtābhiṣekām vivṛtām
Sukanyām tām apaçyatām.
Tām dr̥ṣṭvā darçaniyāṅgīm
devarājasutām iva
ūcatuḥ samabhidrutya
Nāsatyāv Açvināv idaṁ:
Kasya tvam asi vāmoru
vane 'smin kiṁ karoṣi ca
icchāva bhadre jñātum tvām
tattvam ākhyāhi çobhane.
Tataḥ Sukanyā savrīḍā
tāv uvāca surottamāu:
Çaryātitanayām vittām
bhāryām mām Cyavanasya ca.
Athāçvināu prahasyātām
abrūtām punar eva tu:
katham tvam asi kalyāṇi
pitṛā dattā gatādhvane
Bhrājase 'smin vane bhīru
vidyut sāudāmini yathā
na deveṣv-api tulyām hi
tvayāpaçyāva bhāvini,

Anābharāṣasampannā
 paramāmbavarajitā
 çobhayasy-adhikaṁ bhadre
 vanam apy-analāñkr̥tā
 Sarvābharāṣasampannā
 paramāmbaradhārīṇī
 çobhase tv-anavadyāṅgi
 na tv-evam malapañkinī.
 Kasmād evamvidhā bhūtvā
 jarājarjaritaṁ patiṁ
 tvam upāsse ha kalyāṇi
 kāmabhogavahiṣkṛtaṁ
 Asamarthaṁ paritrāṇe
 poṣaṇe ca çuciśmite,
 sā tvaṁ Cyavanam utsṛjya
 varayasvāikam āvayoh
 Patyarthaṁ devagarbhābhe
 mā vṛthā yāuvanam kṛthāḥ,
 evam uktā Sukanyāpi
 surāu tāv idam abravīt:
 Ratāhaṁ Cyavane patyāu
 māivam mām paryaçaṅkithāḥ;
 tāv abrūtām panas tv-enām:
 āvām devabhiṣagvarāu
 Yuvānaṁ rūpasampannaṁ
 kariṣyāvah patiṁ tava,
 tatas tasyāvāyoç cāiva
 vṛṇoṣvānyatamaṁ patiṁ.
 Etena samayenāinam
 āmantraya patiṁ cubhe;
 sā tayor vacanād rājann
 upasaṅgamyā Bhārgavaṁ

Uvāca vākyaṁ yat tābhyāṁ
 uktaṁ Bhṛgu-sutaṁ prati,
 tac chrutvā Cyavano bhāryāṁ
 uvāca: kriyatām iti.
 Bhartrā sā samanujñātā
 kriyatām ity-athâbravīt;
 çrutvā tadâçvināu vākyaṁ
 tat tasyāḥ kriyatām iti
 Ūcatū rājaputrīṁ tām:
 patis tava viçatv-apah;
 tato 'mbhaç Cyaranah çighraṁ
 rūpārthī praviveça ha.
 Açvināv api tad rājan
 sarah prāviçatām tadā,
 tato muhūrtād uttīrṇāḥ
 sarve te saratas tadā
 Divyarūpadharāḥ sarve
 yuvāno mṛṣṭakunḍalāḥ
 tulyaveçadharāç cāiva
 manasah prītivardhanāḥ
 Te 'bruvan sahitāḥ sarve:
 vṛṇīṣvānyatamaṁ çubhe
 asmākam īpsitaṁ bhadre
 patitve varavarṇini
 Yatra vāpy-abhikāmāsi
 taṁ vṛṇīṣva suçobhane,
 sā samīxya tu tān sarvāṁs
 tulyarūpadharān sthitān
 Niçcitya manasā buddhyā
 devī vavre svakaṁ patiṁ,
 labdhvā tu Cyavano bhāryāṁ
 vayo rūpaṁ ca vāñchitaṁ

Hr̥ṣṭo 'bravīn mahātejās
 tāu Nāsatyāv idam vacah:
 yathāham rūpasampanno
 vayasā ca samanvitah
 Kṛto bhavadhyām vṛddhah san
 bhāryān ca prāptavān imām
 tasmād yuvām kariṣyāmi
 prītyāham somapītināu
 Miṣato devarājasya,
 satyam etad bravīmi vām;
 tac chrutvā hr̥ṣṭamanasāu
 divam tāu pratijagmatuh,
 Cyavanaḥ ca Sukanyā ca
 surāv iva vijahratuh.

- o: 'Once on a time, O king, those celestials, namely, the twin Aṇwins happened to behold Sukanyā, when she had (just) bathed, and when her person was bare. And seeing that one of excellent limbs, and like unto the daughter of the lord of celestials, the nose-born Aṇwins neared her, and adressed her, saying, — O thou of shapely thighs, whose daughter art thou? And what doest thou in this wood? O auspicious one, O thou of excellent grace, we desire to know this, — do thou therefore tell us. — Thereupon she replied bashfully unto those foremost of celestials, — Know me as Saryāti's daughter, and Chyavana's wife. — Thereat the Aṇwins again spake unto her, smiling, — What for, O fortunate one, hath thy father bestowed thee on a person who is verging on death? Surely, O timid girl, thou shinest in this wood like lightning. Not in the regions of the celestials themselves, O girl, have our

eyes lighted on thy like. O damsel, unadorned and without gay robes as thou art, thou beautifiest this wood exceedingly. Still, O thou of faultless limbs, thou canst not look so beautiful, when (as at present) thou art soiled with mud and dirt, as thou couldst, if decked with every ornament and wearing gorgeous apparel. Why, O excellent wench, in such plight servest thou a decrepit old husband, and one that has become incapable of realising pleasure and also of maintaining thee, O thou of luminous smiles? O divinely beautiful damsel, do thou, forsaking Chyavana, accept one of us for husband. It behoveth thee not to spend thy youth fruitlessly. —

„Thus addressed, Sukanyā answered the celestials, saying, — I am devoted to my husband, Chyavana: do ye not entertain any doubts (regarding my fidelity). — Thereupon they again spake unto her, — We two are the celestial physicians of note. We will make thy lord young and graceful. Do thou then select one of us — viz, ourselves and thy husband — thy partner. Promising this, do thou, O auspicious one, bring hither thy husband. — O king, agreeably to their words, she went to Bhṛigu's son, and communicated to him what the two celestials had said. Hearing her message, Chyavana said unto his wife, — Do thou so. — Having received the permission of her lord (she returned to the celestials) and said, — Do ye so. — Then hearing her words, viz, — 'Do ye so, — they spake unto the king's daughter, — Let thy husband enter into water. — Thereat Chyavana, desirous of obtaining beauty, quickly entered into water. The twin Açvins

also, O king, sank into the sheet of water. And the next moment they all came out of the tank in surpassingly beautiful forms, and young, and wearing burnished ear-rings. And all possessed of the same appearance, pleasing to behold, addressed her, saying — O fortunate one, do thou choose one of us for spouse. And, O beauteous one, do thou select him for lord who may please thy fancy. — Finding, however, all of them of the same likeness, she deliberated; and at last ascertaining the identity of her husband, even selected him.

„Having obtained coveted beauty and also his wife, Chyavana, of exceeding energy, well pleased, spake these words unto the nose-born celestials, — Since at your hands, an old man, I have obtained youth, and beauty, and also this wife of mine, I will, well-pleased, make you quaffers of the Soma juice in the presence of the lord of celestials himself. This I tell you truly. — Hearing this, highly delighted, the twins ascended to heaven; and Chyavana and Sukanyā began to pass their days happily, even like celestials.” (Roy.)

D. The Lokapāla's.

As Lokapāla's ०: Guardians of the world, 4 are named in III, 2138, cfr. 2127, 2140 follow. (Manu, V, 98 has 8).

Evam ukte Nāiṣadheṇa
 Maghavān abhyabhāṣata:
 Amarān vāi nibodhāsmān
 Damayantīartham āgatān,
 Aham Indro 'yam Agniḥ ca

tathâivâyam Apām patih
 çarīrāntakaro nṛnām.
 Yamo 'yam api pārthiva,
 Tvaṁ vāi samāgatān asmān
 Damayantyāi nivedaya:
 Lokapālā Mahendrādyaḥ
 sabbhām yānti didraxavah,
 prāptum icchanti devās tvaṁ
 Çakro 'gnir Varuṇo Yamah.

- o: When this was said by the Nāiṣadha, Maghavat answered: know that we are immortals who have come for Damayantī's sake, I am Indra, and this is Agni, and this likewise is the lord of the waters; and this, o chief, is Yama who destroys men's bodies, let it be known to D. that we have come: the Guardians of the world, Mahendra and the others will come to the meeting desirous of seeing (thee), the gods wish to win thee, Çakra, Agni, Varuṇa (and) Yama.

But in III,¹⁶⁷⁰ Kuvera is inserted instead of Agni. In III,¹⁶¹⁷⁹ Rāvaṇa, alluding to himself says that he is renowned in being known as the 5th Lokapāla, which proves that ordinarily there are only 4.

Concerning 1. Indra and 2. Varuṇa see above, about 3. Agni see below.

4. Yama.

This god's more frequently recurring names are besides Yama (XIII,³⁵⁰⁹) the following: 'Pitṛāja (I,⁷⁰⁷⁷. XIII,⁴⁴⁹⁵. VIII,⁴⁶⁷⁴), Pitṛnām prabhu (XII,⁴⁴⁹⁵). Pitṛnām içvara (III,¹⁰⁶⁵⁸), Pitṛnām samāvartin (XII,⁷⁵⁵²), Pretarāja (III,¹¹⁸⁴⁹) and the like; further Vāivasvata (XII,⁴⁴⁹⁵. XIII,³⁵⁰⁰).

He is called Yama, it being he who keeps mankind in check:

Yamo yacchati bhūtāni
sarvāny-evāviṣṇatah. XII,3446. III,16781.

o: Yama controls all beings without distinction.

Gatah sa bhagavān devah
prajāsaṁyamano Yamah. III,16813.

Pitrāja he is called because he rules in the kingdom of the dead, the pitr's or the ancestors, and

Vāivasvata as the son of Vivasvat, Vivasvata-suta, Vivasvata-tanaya o: son of the shining sun (III,16788). As son of the sun one would suppose that he would keep in the neighbourhood of the sun, but on the contrary

his Kingdom, it is true, is in the South, but under the earth (V,3779. VIII,2102. XIII,4661. III,1680, 11848). In V,3782 the South is called Yama's second door, cfr. first door at the beginning of the former chapter. His kingdom has many names: Yama-rāṣṭra (IX,750. VII,1447), -xaya (II,1427. XII,168, 11138), -sādāna (I,1710, 1758, 4143. VII,5344); also Pitriloka (V,1581) and Mahā-niraya (XII,12075).

In this realm is the river Vāitaranī (V,3792) and the Rāurava-hell (XIII,4625).

His dwelling, called Saṁyamana, is described as being marvellously beautiful (III,11849) and his

Assembly-hall, sabhā (II,311 follow.) which was built by Viṣvakarman shines like bright gold. Here is neither sorrow nor decrepitude, neither is there hunger or thirst, but all you can wish for is to be found there, and many sages and kings assemble there to pay homage

to Yama. And there is singing, dancing and merriment from Gandharva's and Apsaras'es. Such is the high Pitṛ-king's assemblage.

Īdr̥cī sā sabhā rājan

Pitṛrājño mahātmanah II.₃₅₂.

His person is described as being dark, *çyāma*, (III.₁₆₈₁₉), with red eyes, *lohitāxa*, (XII.₁₃₁), with a dreadfully shaped body, *ghorarūpa*, (III.₁₄₅₅₀), with majestic manners, *puruṣa mahāujas* (III.₁₆₈₁₉). In III.₁₆₇₅₀ his appearance is thus depicted:

Muhūrtād eva cāpaçyat

puruṣaṁ raktavāsasaṁ

baddhamāuliṁ vapuṣmantam

ādityasamatejasam

Çyāmāvadātāṁ raktāxam

pāçahastaṁ bhayāvahanam

sthitaṁ Satyavataḥ pārçve

nirīxantaṁ tam eva ca.

- o: Suddenly she saw a man in red clothes with his hair tied up on the top of his head, of great size, shining like the sun and of bright blue colour, with red eyes, holding a noose in his hand, striking her with terror, standing by the side of Satyavat and gazing at him.

His wife is named *Dhūmorṇā* (XIII.₇₆₃₇). *Daxa* *prajāpati* gave 10 of his daughters to Yama (I.₂₅₇₇). But in XII.₂₂₅₂ *Çrī* is named as being his consort, thus also in I.₂₅₇₈.

His messengers, *puruṣa*, are described as wearing black apparel, having red eyes, bristling hair, and legs, eyes and noses like a crow (XIII.₃₃₉₉).

His charioteer, sārathi, is called in XII,¹²⁰⁸⁵ Roga, sickness.

His weapons are a staff, daṇḍa (I,⁷⁰⁷⁷), Yama-daṇḍa (IX,³²⁰², 151. VII,⁶⁰¹¹⁵. V,⁷²⁷¹. XII,⁴²⁸), and a noose, pāṇa, (VII,¹⁶¹⁷. III,¹⁶⁷⁵⁵).

Yama has two four-eyed dogs, offspring of Saramā who in III,¹⁴⁴⁸⁷ is called mātā ṇunām devī and in I,⁶⁷² devaṇunī; cfr. Monier-Williams in Ind. Antiq. 1877. p. 313.

Most of the names of this god indicate two sides of his character:

a. He is the God of death who destroys life in man, therefore he is called Lokāntakṛt (III,¹⁶⁷²), Kālāntaka-Yama (III,⁸⁷⁹), Yamāntaka (II,⁶⁹⁰), Antaka (I,¹⁶¹⁷. V,²²³⁶), wherefore he is also accompanied by Mṛtyu, death, and is surrounded by hundreds of dreadful diseases (III,¹⁴⁵⁵⁰) and his messengers, Yamadūta (III,³⁴¹⁹, 16780) who execute his commands, lead the fatigued through a barren district, where there is neither shade nor water, on to Yama (III,¹³³⁹⁷).

To die is called to go to Yama's mansion (III,⁴⁵¹), to kill to send to Yama's mansion (III,¹⁵⁶⁰).

b. Secondly he is as Pretarāja, the king of the dead, (I,²⁰⁶³. III,¹¹⁸⁴⁹), the just judge, Dharmarāja (I,⁹⁷⁶. III,¹⁶⁰⁷⁴, 16788), Dharmendra (VII,¹⁰⁰), before whose throne all must meet (XII,¹²⁰⁷⁸), but they must go there singly without friends or relatives, their deeds only accompany them (XII,¹²⁰⁹⁸). And he is not only wise in dharma, but he is himself Dharma (III,⁷⁰⁷⁹), and the whole world has its root in dharma

sarvo hi loko nrpa dharmamūlah XII,⁴⁴⁰⁷.

And as the avenger he is himself Daṇḍa (XII,⁴³⁴).

As ruler of Pitṛloka, the world of ancestors, he is, as a king, gracious towards the just, and punishes the unjust (XII,^{2578, 7552}. V,³⁷⁹³. XIII,⁴⁸⁵⁶), and daṇḍa is the symbol of his righteous judgements and chastising power, and on these heaven and earth rest. (XII,⁴²⁵ follow).

Daṇḍah cāsti prajāh sarvā

daṇḍa evābhiraxati

daṇḍah supteṣu jāgarti

daṇḍam dharmam vidur budhāh XII,⁴²⁵ — Manu VI,¹⁸.

- o: The staff rules over all creatures, the staff protects (them all), the staff watches the sleeping, the staff acknowledge the wise to be dharma.

Daṇḍe sthitāh prajāh sarvā,

daṇḍe sarvaṁ vidur budhāh,

daṇḍe svargo manuṣyānām

loko 'yañ ca pratiṣṭhitah XII,⁴⁶⁶.

- o: To the staff all beings are subject, all things depend on the staff say the wise, by the staff stand Svarga and this world of mankind fast.

In XIII,³⁵⁹⁵ follw. the delightful regions and dwellings are described to which the righteous come after death.

As a specimen of the punishments of Hell we mention the following:

Yo lubdhah sabhṛçaṁ priyānṛtaç ca manuṣyah

satatanikṛtivacanābhiratih syāt

Upanidhibhir asukhakṛt sa paramanirayago

bhṛçaṁ asukhaṁ anubhavati duṣkṛtakarmā,

Uṣṇām Vāitaranīm nadīm

avagāḍho 'sipatravanabhinnagātrah

Paraçuvanaçayo nipatito

vasati ca Mahāniraye bhṛçārttah. XII,¹²⁰⁷⁴.

- o: That man who is led by desire, who is dishonest, is fond of base language, who causes distress having property in charge (?), he goes to the greatest hell and suffers great distress as one who has practised misdeeds; sunk in the hot stream, Vāitaranīm, his limbs wounded in the sword-leaved forest, lying there fallen in the forest of axes, he lives frightfully tortured in the great hell.

In III,⁸⁵⁵² is related, how Agastya sees his forefathers in hell, hanging in a cave head downwards, and how they might be saved (for the Deva-world) if he marries and has a son who can continue the descent of the family.

According to XII,⁵²⁵ there are two roads: one leading to the Pitṛ's, and one leading to the Deva's. In XII,¹⁰⁰⁹, ¹¹³¹, ⁵⁴¹⁷ the Pitṛ's and the Deva's are likewise opposed to one another, but in II,⁴⁰⁰ follow. it is said that Pitṛ's, of whom there are 7 classes, serve Brahmā in heaven.

Yama's Deeds.

One of the most charming episodes in the Mahābhārata is the tale of the faithful woman Sāvitrī to whom Yama from pity gave back her husband, restoring him to life again.

King Aṇvapati's daughter Savitrī who was as beautiful as Çrī chose Satyavat for her husband. He was the son of king Dyumatsena who was blind and lived in the forest having been despoiled of his kingdom by his enemy. The divine sage Nārada told her

father that Satyavat amidst all his virtues had one fault, and that was that at the end of a year he would die. When king Aṣvapati heard this he said to Sāvitṛī: go and choose another, but Sāvitṛī did not waver, and Nārada approved of her choice. She married Satyavat and clothed herself in bark and red garments, and by her helpfulness and solicitude and unselfishness she won all hearts. Life in the hermitage ran smoothly and peacefully, but Sāvitṛī pondered night and day unceasingly on Nārada's words, and penances emaciated her. Then when one day Satyavat, at the time the sands of his life had nearly run out, took his axe and went into the forest to fetch wood, Sāvitṛī followed her husband with smiles on her lips at the sight of the flowering wood and the clear rivers, but pained in her heart with sorrow. And Satyavat said to her: look at these divine rivers and these gorgeous flowering trees! But Sāvitṛī's thoughts dwelt only on Nārada's prophecy. And Satyavat plucked fruit and began to cut the branches off the trees, but as the exertion made him perspire, and his head began to ache, he approached his wife, saying: I should like to rest and sleep a little. So Sāvitṛī sat down on the ground and laid his head on her lap. The next moment she saw a man coming who was dressed in red clothing, he had a diadem on his head and a noose in his hand. He came close to Satyavat and stood looking at him. Then Sāvitṛī laid her husband's head gently on the ground, and as she rose said tremblingly and in a sorrowful tone: thou art a god, tell me, what is thy will. Yama answered: yes I am Yama; your husband's days are ended, and I have come to lead him away, that is my errand. Sāvitṛī

replied: I have heard that thy messengers come to fetch mortals, how is it that thou thyself hast come? And Yama answered: this prince is very virtuous, therefore I have come myself. And Yama drew forth the dead man's soul and began to lead it towards the south. But Sāvitṛī followed him. Yama said: go back Sāvitṛī, and mourn for thy husband, thou art now freed from thy duties towards thy lord, and thou canst not accompany us. But Sāvitṛī replied: where my husband goes there will I follow him, that is the eternal law. Yama answered: thine argument pleases me, choose a gift from me, and with the exception of thy husband's life, whatsoever it be, it shall be granted. And Sāvitṛī asked first that her father-in-law might have his sight and his kingdom restored to him, and Yama answered: so be it! She asked next that her father might have a hundred sons to propagate his race, and Yama consented also to this desire, but reminded her at the same time that she must really go back now as she had already come too far. But Sāvitṛī said: the last wish you granted me cannot be fulfilled without my husband, therefore I pray thee give me his life, without him I am as one dead, and do not even desire heaven, thou hast thyself promised me a hundred sons, and yet thou wilt take my husband from me, let Satyavat live that thy promise may be fulfilled. Then at last Yama gave way, and Sāvitṛī got back her husband.

E. The Marut's, the Gods of the winds.

The etymology of the word Marut is uncertain. Marut comes perhaps from mar=to shine, see Grassm. Wörterbuch. The Marut's are often named in the Ma-

hābhārata, generally combined with other deities as in III,1768. VI,1258, 1360. Hariv.,441, 11050, 12112 etc., but particularly together with Indra who in consequence is also called Maṛutvat.

Marudbhiḥ saha jetvārīn
 Bhagavān Pākaçāsanah
 ekāikaṁ kratum āhṛtya
 çatakṛtvah Çatakratuḥ
 dhūtapāpmā jitasvargo
 lokān prāpya sukhodayān
 Marudgaṇair vṛtah Çakrah
 çuçubhe bhāsayan diçah. XII,1198.

o: Having conquered the enemy together with the Marut's and after having made a hundred sacrifices one after another, Çatakratu having shaken off his sin and conquered Svarga and obtained worlds of gladness, surrounded by crowds of Marut's Çakra shone while lighting up all the quarters of the heavens.

See furthermore XIII,916. XIV,1476. III,11523, 14782.

The accounts in V,3808 and in IX,2218 about the origin of the Marut's are equally absurd and equally disgusting, according to the first they would also be Dāitya's.

In XIII,5315 seven Marut's are spoken of (cfr. IX,2222), and in V,1225 Marīci is mentioned as the most distinguished of them. According to this the Marut's would be identical with the Prajāpati's.

Their function is to protect Indra in his battles with his enemies (VIII,4206).

F. The Pitr's. See above under Yama.

G. The Prajāpati's. See above under Brahmā.

H. The Ṛbhu's.

The Ṛbhu's constitute the highest class of the gods. They neither need sacrifices nor amṛta. They are entirely without desire. They are superior both to happiness and to misery. They are eternal gods who survive every kalpa (æon), therefore even the Deva's desire that state. In III,¹⁵⁴⁵⁷ we read:

Teṣāṃ tathāvidhānān tu
lokānāṃ munipuṅgava
upary-upari lokasya
lokā divyā guṇānvitāḥ,
Purastād brāhmaṇās tatra
lokās tejomayāḥ ṣubhāḥ
yatra yānty- Ṛṣayo brahman
pūtāḥ svāḥ karmabhiḥ ṣubhāḥ,
Ṛbhavo nāma tatrānye
devānāṃ api devatāḥ
tesāṃ lokāḥ paratare
yān yajantiha devatāḥ
Svayamprabhās te bhāsvanto
lokāḥ kāmādughāḥ pare,
na teṣāṃ strikṛtas tāpo
na lokāiṣvāyamatsarah,
Na vartayanty-āhutiḥ
te nāpy-amṛtabhojanāḥ
tathā divyaçarīrās te
na ca vighrahamūrtayah,
Na sukhe sukhakāmās te
devadevāḥ sanātanāḥ
na kalpaparivarteṣu

parivartanti te tathā,
 Jarā mṛtyuh kutas teṣāṃ
 haṛṣaḥ prītiḥ sukhaṃ na ca
 na duḥkhaṃ na sukhaṃ cāpi
 rāga-dveṣāu kuto mune,
 Devānāṃ api Modgalya
 kāṅkṣitā sā gatiḥ parā,
 duṣprāpā paramā siddhir
 agamyā kāmaga-carāḥ.

- o: But above each separate world of these thus conditioned worlds are the divine spheres with the highest virtues; above all are there the brahmanic worlds, the glorious, the beautiful, where Rṣi's go when purified by their works. There are other godheads among the gods there, Ribhu's by name their worlds are still higher, and even the gods here worship them, self-luminous are these shining worlds that yield all that one wishes for, the eminent (beings here) have no lust called forth by women, neither do they thirst for worldly power; they do not live by sacrifices and do not partake of Amṛta, they have divine bodies and not material forms; they do not seek pleasure in happiness, these eternal gods of gods, neither are they whirled about in the rolling world's revolutions (kalpa), they do not know old age and death, nor amusement, joy and gladness, not pain nor happiness, nor love and hate; sought by the gods themselves is that high elevated station which is difficult to reach, the highest perfection which cannot be acquired by those who are governed by their passions.

I. The Rṣi's.

Different Rṣi's are often mentioned in the MBh., sometimes in a general way as Rṣi's, ṛṣi, and Great-Rṣi's, maharṣi, and sometimes especially as Deva-Rṣi's, devarṣi (XVII,106), Brahman-Rṣi's, brahmarṣi (III,11089), and King-Rṣi's, rājarṣi (XII,634). Of the first mentioned there are said to be 7 with Vāciṣṭha at their head (III,11855).

Sapta devarṣayas tāta

Vāciṣṭha-pramukhās tadā, cfr. XII,12729 follow.

These must therefore be identical with the 7 Prajāpati's, cfr. supra.

Amongst the great number of Rṣi's Bhṛgu (XII,96) Vṛhaspati, the teacher of the gods (I,3941) and Nārada (I,5191) are most frequently named.

About the different practices of the different sorts of Rṣi's see XIII,6485 follow.

J. The Rudra's.

The Rudra's or the Storm-gods are said in XII,7540 to be sons of Dharma (Yama), and in XII,4498 to have Iṣāna (Śiva) as their protector, goptar. They are 11 (III,10667) in number, named in I,2565 thus:

Mṛgavyādhaç ca Sarpaç ca

Nirṛtiç ca mahāyaçāh

Ajāikapād-Ahīrbudhnyah

Pināki ca parantapah

Dahano 'theçvaraç câiva

Kapāli ca mahādyutih

Sthānur Bhagaç ca bhagavān

Rudrā ekādaça smṛtāh. Cfr. I,4825.

Another list different from this is to be found in XIII,⁷⁰⁹⁰, cfr. Wilson, V.P. p. 121. But in XIII,⁹⁸⁴ it is said that 1100 Rudra's praised Maheçvara.

Rudra-Çiva.

In the Çiva-myth there is a remarkable duality, and it is not easy to explain wherein it has its origin.

In all likelihood the myth is a nature-myth which has arisen from the contemplation of the workings of nature with her manifold changes of character; and I am inclined to think that it must be understood as being originally an expression for, and a description of living nature in a mountainous district, with its often great contrasts between the inclement winter season, with its icy atmosphere and sparkling snow, and the balmy summer time delightful with its rich vegetation, and its coolness in opposition to the burning heat in the valleys below.

But this does not exclude the possibility of the myth having gradually altered in character, and the reason of its alteration from roughness to smoothness may lie in the change of disposition in the Hindu's themselves, after having removed from the north-west provinces, with their severe climate, to the valley of the Ganges, and from being a people divided in clans had become a community with social-ethical institutions, and with ascetism as the principal feature of their religious life.

That however Rudra is the oldest part of the myth is clearly shewn from the name of Rudra so frequently occurring in Rigveda, while Çiva is only used as an adjective in the sense of bringing good fortune, being gracious.

Çiva is most often in the Mahābhārata called Mahā-

deva the great god (II,1642. III,11985. VII,9623) or Devadeva, god of gods (III,11992), but he has, however, many other names concerning which see below.

He is a son of Brahmā, sprung from his forehead, lalāṭaprabhava (XII,13705, 13723); but according to III, he sprang from Viṣṇu's forehead.

He dwells on the holy Himavat.

Here on the ridge of Himavat the mighty master always sits, shining like the fire at the end of a Yuga (V,3325). On the north side of Mount Meru is a lovely Karpikāra-wood, full of flowers from all seasons of the year; there, surrounded by divine beings, Paçupati, Umā's husband, rejoices (VI,218. XIII,6309). In XII,10212 we find him on a horn of the mountain Meru called Sāvitra, and in VII,3465 on Mount Mandara.

He has fiery red hair (harikeça, vilohita) which flames like the sun (III,12239. VII,9522. X,256).

He has four faces, caturmukha, which he acquired in the following manner: Brahmā once created a beautiful woman named Tillottamā by extracting from each pearl (or costly thing) a small portion. Then this woman came, incomparable in shape and with a radiant countenance, and walked round Mahādeva and tempted him, and on whichever side she approached him there appeared a handsome face on his person. The three faces that turn towards east, north and west, are mild like the moon, but that which turns to the south is harsh. With that which turns to the east he rules, with that which turns to the north he is joyful to gether with Umā, the countenance he turns to the west is mild and brings gladness to all living creatures, but

that which turns to the south is terrible and destroys all beings (XIII,6390 follow. 6384).

He has three eyes and is therefore called trine-tra, tryambaka (III,11984. XII,10357. VII,1579, 2875, 9624. Kālidāsa's Meghadūta, V,58), tryaxa (III,1513. VII,9629. VIII,4969. XII,10122), trinayana (Kālidāsa's Meghadūta V,52). They shine like three suns (XIII,846). In X,1251? it is said that Sun, Moon and Agni are his three eyes.

How Çiva came to have a third eye is related in XIII,6362: To Hara came one day under a shower of flowers the beautiful daughter of the mountain (Umā) and standing behind him, smilingly and in jest put her hands suddenly over his eyes. Straightway everything was veiled in darkness and all life seemed to be extinguished. People trembled from fright; and as the lord of all beings had shut his eyes, the world was apparently without a sun. But the darkness soon disappeared, for a third eye flamed forth like a sun on his forehead. There is another version in XII,13205.

He has a blue neck and is therefore called Nīlakaṇṭha (II,1641. XIII,843, 1154), likewise Çitikaṇṭha (X,263. Kālidāsa's Kumāra-S. II,61) and Çrikaṇṭha (XII,13705).

There are different reasons given for his having a blue neck. Sometimes it is said that it was because he swallowed the strong poison, Halāhala, which came forth when the gods and the Asuras churned the ocean (see above), sometimes it is accounted for by Indra having thrown his thunderbolt after him (Çiva) (XIII,6597), a third version is that he was bitten by the snakes that darted out from Uçana's hair (XII,13205 follow., conf. 10680).

He has ten arms (XIII,1154).

He is clothed in skins (II,1643. X,256), especially in tiger skins (XIII,981). He is called the white one (VII,2858), for according to XIII,844 he wears a shining white garment, and his wreaths, shoulder cord, bull and banner are all of them white (XII,10964). And he bears the moon on his head as a diadem (X,261. XIII,846).

His conveyance, vāhana, driven by Kāla (III,14543), is a white bull, vṛṣa, vṛṣabha (II,415), which Brahmā gave him both as chariot and banner (XIII,6401). It has a huge body and beautiful honey-brown eyes. Its neck is very thick. Its horns are as hard as adamant, with their sharp red points it tears up the earth (Kālidāsa's Meghad. V,52). It has broad shoulders, sleek sides and a black tail, and it is decorated with a golden girth. Its hump resembles the top of a snow mountain. On this bull Devadeva sits with Umā (XIII,831). Another account says it was the sage of the gods, Daxa, who gave the bull to Īiva XIII,3722). He is therefore called Vṛṣāṅka, i.e. he whose emblem is a bull (III,10907. XIII,839, 8300. Kālid., Kumāra-S. III,14) and Vṛṣabhadhvaja, he who has a bull on his standard (III,1634).

His favourite weapon is the dreadful spear Pāṇu-pata, the eternal weapon, with which Maheçvara killed all the Dāityas in battle. At the end of a Yuga it destroys (saṁharate) the whole world. Mahādeva gave it to Arjuna, after he had fought with him (III,11983. VII,2838. XIII,851). It is also called Brahmaçiras (I,5306. III,1644).

His battle-axe, paraçu, has a sharp edge. He gave it to Rāma, who destroyed the Xatris with it (XIII,864).

His bow, coloured like the rainbow, called Pināka, is a mighty serpent with seven heads, a big body, sharp and very poisonous teeth. It is always in his hand, so that he can assist the gods (XIII,819, 6390). He is called Pinākin after his bow (XIII,567, 7090).

The trident, triṣūla, commonly called the fork, Ṣūla, with which formerly King Mandhātara and all his army were annihilated (XIII,800). is also called Vijaya (III,14551), has three sharp points. Mahādeva is named Ṣūlin after the fork (III,1642. Kālid., Meghad. V,34), Ṣuladhara (III,1518) and Ṣulapānin or Ṣulapāni (V,1903. III,6055).

His wife is Umā (Kālid., Kumāra-S. I,26), the younger daughter of the mountain-king Himavat (XII,12160, Rāmāy. I,37, 8). After Himavat had promised her to Mahādeva, the sage of the gods Bhrigu came and said „Give me this girl“, but Himavat answered: „Chosen is the excellent Rudra“. Then Bhrigu said, „Since I, who have chosen the girl, am rejected, thou shalt no longer be a bowl full of pearls“. And even up to the present day the sage's word holds good (XII,13220). Umā also bears the names Parvatī, daughter of the mountain (XII,13220 foll. Kālid., Kumāra-S. I,26), Durgā the unapproachable (see below), and Gāurī, the radiant white one (X,258). After Umā Mahādeva is often called Umāpati, Umā's lord (XIII,1164. III,8836).

Mahādeva has a good friend Kuvera (II,417), and like Kuvera he is also called Lord of gold, hiranyapati (XII,10322), as they both rule over the rich-in-gold Himavat. The following quotation is in harmony with this

Namo hiranyagarbhāya
hiranyakavacāya ca

hiranyakṛtacūdāya

hiranyapataye namah.

o: Honour to him who has gold inwardly, who has a golden mail, a golden comb, honour to the Lord of gold.

Mahādeva has many names and many shapes. But his names and qualities are most frequently mixed together, as if the principal thing was to enumerate as many as possible to increase his importance and divinity and make him the foremost of all, see for instance XIII,7496, 880, 1144. XII,10346; he is even, to be sure, sometimes made out to be Brahma himself (XIII,1043, 600, 784 follow.) In XII,10345. XIII,1143, 1296, it is said that he has 1008 names, in XIII,607, that he has a 1000 names and in different places he is said to be bahurūpa, having many shapes, thus for instance VII,9619. X,953. XII,12173. XIII,726 follow. All these names and shapes, some of which we have already mentioned and of which we in the following will speak of the most important, can however suitably be classified, as indeed the Hindu's themselves do, under two definitions or forms, which may be seen from XIII,7504-7510 (conf. VII,9599), to this effect:

Dve tanū tasya devasya

vedajñā brāhmaṇā viduh,

ghorām anyām çivām anyām,

te tanū bahudhā punah.

Ugrā ghorā tanur yā sā

so 'gnir vidyut sa bhāskarāh

çivā sāumyā ca yā tv-asya

dharmaś tv-āpo 'tha candramāh.

Ātmano 'rdhan tu tasyâgnih
 somo 'rdham punar ucyate,
 brahmacaryam caraty-ekā
 çivā yâsyâ tanus tathā.
 Yâsyâ ghoratāmā mūrtir
 jagat saṁharate tadā,
 içvaratvān mahatvūc ca
 Maheçvara iti smṛtab.
 Yan nirdahati yat tixṇo
 yad ugro yat pratāpavān
 mām̐saçonitamajjādo
 yat tato Rudra ucyate.
 Devānām sumahān yac ca
 yac cāsyâ viçayo mahān
 yac ca viçvam mahat pāti
 Mahādevas tatah smṛtab.
 Dhūmrarūpaṁ ca yat tasya
 Dhūrjaṭity-ata ucyate,
 sa medhayati yan nityam
 sarvān vāi sarvakarmabhīh.
 Manuṣyāṁ chivam anvīccham̐s
 tasmād eva Çivah smṛtab.

- o: This god has two shapes,
 So teach the Brāhmaṇa's versed in the Veda's,
 a terrible and a mild
 and these shapes are again diversified.
 That shape which is stern and frightful
 that is fire lightning, and the sun,
 but that which is mild and soft
 that is dharma, water, and the moon.
 Furthermore the one half of him is said to be
 fire and the other half is the moon,

likewise it is said that the one form, that which is mild practises chastity.

Still further his most frightful apparition is the one which draws in the world; and on account of his sovereign might and power

he is called Maheçvara (the great Lord).

Because he burns up (the world) because he is sharp, because he is severe, because he is flaming, because he eats flesh, blood and marrow therefore he is called Rudra.

And because he is very great amongst gods and because his domain is great

and because he is omnipotent,

therefore he is called Mahādeva (the great god).

And because he has a dark shape,

he is also called Dhūrjaṭi,

and because he always, in all his works shows kindness to all mankind,

wishing them happiness

just therefore he is called Çiva.

To this duality must doubtless be added Çiva's being described as being half man and half woman.

a. As the severe, ugra (II,1642. X,252), the terrible, ghora (XII,10375), the appalling, vibhiṣaṇa (XII,10376) he appears mostly as Rudra, which clearly is his oldest name. Rudra probably means originally the howling one, from rud, to howl, shriek lat.: rudere. His laughter is frightful and hollow as the sound of the kettle-drum bhīmadundubhihāsa (XII,10369).

As the devastating power which sweeps away and destroys all things, he is named Hara and is identified

with sickness and death as well as with that all sweeping power which at last destroys all the universe. In XIII,1146 he is said to be sarvabhūtahara, he who sweeps away all beings, in X,349. XIII,6395, he is called Bhaganetrahara, in X,253 Daxakratuhara. His deputy is fever (XII,10259). He is disease (VII,2877), he is death (XIII,7497). He destroys all both good and bad (XII,2791). He is unborn (X,253). This world is made by him (III,1026). By him are all things created, say the sages, and he absorbs all things created at the Yuga-demolition (IX,2256). He draws in the whole world, saṁharati, at the end of a Yuga, and swallows up all things (XIII,941-43). Everything owes it origin to Mahādeva, VII,9465, but

Adbhyas stokā yānti yathā prthaktvaṁ
tābhiḥ cāikyam saṁxaye yānti bhūyah
evam vidvān prabhavaṁ cāpyayaṁ ca
matvā bhūtānām tava sayujam eti VII,9467.

- o: Even as from water expands single drops arise, and these again, at the destruction of the world mix with the waters, from whence they came, thus the wise man who reflects on the appearance and disappearance of all things becomes one with thee.

As belonging to the same feature of the nature of this god we must reckon all those names which define him as the Mighty Ruler, such as

Īcāna, the Ruler, (VII,2876. VIII,436. X,252. XII,4498).

Īçvara, the Lord, (X,252).

Maheçvara, the great Lord, (V,3825. XII,10292).

Viçveçvara, Lord of all, (III,7042).

Sthānu, the Immovable, (VII,9625. X,252. XIII,843).

Vṛṣa, the Bull, (II,1642).

and I suppose also:

Giriṣa, the Mountain-dweller, (VII,9524. X,250).

Kālid. has Giriṣa. Lord of the Mountains, see Bopp & B. R.

Paçupati, Lord over Beasts (wild ones? conf. I,1105. II,1642. III,15855. VI,219), paçunām pati (VII,2874, 8815, 9615. Kālid., Kumāra S. I,53).

As Destroyer Çiva is identified with Kāla, time (conf. supra p. 62) and is therefore described as the latter. Sa Kālas, he is Kāla (XIII,7497, 1161, 1189, 949) and of Kāla it is said: Kāla is he in whose power we all are.

Sarvasya hi prabhuh Kālo
dharmatah samadarṣanah,
yāuvanasthāmṇ ca bālāmṇ ca
vṛddhān garbhagatān api
sarvān āvisate mṛtyur,
evambhūtam idaṁ jagat. (XII,5718, 1175).

o: Kāla is everybody's master and looks justly with the same eyes (on all) upon youths and infants on the aged and even on those who lie in the womb, Death comes to all, such is this world.

All are created and are swept away again and again by Kāla (XIII,56). Thou art the beginning of the worlds, and thou art Kāla who absorbest them (XIII,918). I am Kāla the Mighty Destroyer of the world (VI,1278). Every action is accomplished at the instigation of Kāla (XIII,67). The whole world is animated by Kāla, kālātmaka (XIII,59).

In connection with this may be mentioned the description of Çiva as the Hideous-one. He has ears like spears, çāṅkukarṇa, he is large-eared, mahā-

karna, he has ears like basins, kumbhakarna (XII,10350). He has frightful ears and eyes, ugraçravaṇadarçana (III,10856), a misshapen mouth, vikṛtavaktra (XII,10371), a tongue like a sword, khaḍgajihva; large teeth, daṁṣṭrin, very sharp teeth (XIII,1168).

b. As the mild, the friendly, the merciful Mahādeva appears especially under the names of Īiva and Çaṅkara. Thus it is said of him in VII,9622:

Samedhayati yan nityaṁ
sarvārthān sarvakarmasu
çivam icchan manuṣyānām
tasmād eva Īivah smṛtah.

o: Because he always promotes all sorts of good fortune in all undertakings, since he wishes mankind happiness, just therefore he is called Īiva.

In VIII,4361 he is called: sarvabhūtaçivah Īivah, the towards all beings friendly Īiva, in XIII,889: sāumyavaktradhara, he who has a mild countenance, in XII,5793: sarvabhūtahīte ratah, he who rejoices over the happiness of all beings. In XII,5675 the following occurrence is related:

A Brahman had at last been blessed with a son, but the child died shortly afterwards from convulsions, and the relations brought it to the churchyard. A vulture which had been called thither by their loud lamentations, said to them „Go home, it is of no use staying here, all must die“. And the relations began to go away, at that moment a black jackal came out of his den and said:

„This child can perhaps come to life again, have you no love for it“. Then the men came back. But

the vulture said: „Why do you turn back, what is the use of your lamenting“. Then the jackal and the vulture began to dispute together, and the relations did not know what to do. Then the great god Çaṅkara, at the instigation of his wife Umā, came, with eyes full of pitying tears and said to the men: „I am the bountiful, varada, Çaṅkara“. And the men said: „Give our child life“. And the god bestowed life for a hundred years on the child, and he also gave the vulture and the jackal something with which to satisfy their hunger.

Together with this may be mentioned those places where Mahādeva is described as being gay and fond of music, singing and dancing. In XII,¹⁰³⁶⁵ he is called saṁhr̥ṣṭa, the joyful, ¹⁰³⁶⁷ gītavādītracālin, acquainted with song and music, nartanaçīla, devoted to dancing and to imitating drum music with the mouth, mukhavādītravādin. And his followers are just as merry (XIII,¹³³⁶).

I think it most proper to place Çiva as Brahmācārin and practiser of penances under this the gentle side of his nature. In XIII,⁶³⁹⁶ he is said to be jaṭilo brahmācārī ca lokānām hitākāmyayā, one who goes with uncombed hair and practises chasity because he wishes mankind's welfare, in VII,²⁸⁷⁹ that he is muṇḍa, shaved, in VII,³⁴⁰⁴ he is called tpaśām yoni, the womb of penance, in XII,¹²³³¹ Mahādeva is said to have undertaken heavy penances on Himavat, according to VII,²⁸⁵⁸ he is valkalājinavāsas clothed in bark and skins, in XII,¹²³³⁵ it is said that he stood on one foot for a 1000 years, in X,²⁵³ he is called çmaçānavāsin, he who lives at

crematories, in XII,¹⁰³⁷⁰ citibhasmapriya, he who is fond of ashes from the funeral pile, and kapāla-hasta, he who holds a skull in his hand, XIII,⁶⁴⁰⁵ reads thus:

Medhānveṣī mahim kṛtsnam
vicarāmy-aniṣam sadā
na ca medhyataram kiñcit
çmaçānād iha laxyate.

- o: Seeking a fit offering place I wander ceaselessly over the whole earth, and there can be no better spot for that than the churchyard.

Durgā, Çiva's wife, has the same double character as her husband, and many of her qualities seem to be the same as his, so that she consequently appears as the feminine side of his nature.

According to VI,⁸⁰³ she is kântāravāsini, one who lives in trackless places, in VI,⁸⁰⁰. IV,¹⁹³ she is said to be fond of strife and of the Asura Mahiṣa's blood, and according to VI,⁸⁰⁶. IV,¹⁹⁰ she conquers Dānava's and Asura's in battle. She is called Kālī and Mahākālī, Kālī, the great Kālī, in VI,⁷⁹⁷, and in IV,¹⁹⁵ and in VI,⁸⁰³ she is said to be the great (everlasting) sleep of all beings, mahānidrā dehinām.

On the other side she is Durgā, because she rescues from care and want:

Durgāt tārāyase Durge
tat tvam Durgā smṛtā janaiḥ,
kântāresv-avasannānām
magnānām ca mahārṇave
dasyubhir vā niruddhānām
tvam gatih paramā nṛṇām. (IV,¹⁹⁸.)

o: From want dost thou save, o Durgā,
 therefore art thou called Durgā by man;
 for those who are lost in trackless places,
 for those who are wrecked in the great ocean,
 for those who are distressed by bad beings
 for such people art thou the best refuge;

and in *Mṛcchakaṭikā* ed. Stenzler p. 170 we read:

Holy Durgā! be merciful, be merciful!

Let Carudatta be saved and thereby shew thy goodness towards the race of Candāla. See Edv. Brandes' translation of the *Clay Cart* p. 174.

Furthermore she is said to live on Vindhya (IV,¹⁹⁵), on Mandara (VI,⁷⁹⁰). She is a daughter of Yaçodā (IV,¹⁷⁹), she is descended from the cow-herd Nanda's lineage (VI,⁷⁹⁹, IV,¹⁷⁹), and is a sister to Vāsudeva (IV,¹⁸⁰). She has four faces and four arms (IV,¹⁸⁵), wears a diadem, shining in all colours, and her emblem is a peacock's tail (IV,¹⁹⁰).

Çiva's Heroic Deeds.

Among Çiva's renowned deeds we mention the following:

1) First that concerning Gangā Bhāgīrathī (VI,²²³. XIII,¹⁷⁸⁴ foll.). Gangā is India's most sacred river, and those districts through which it flows are the holiest in the world. To live near it and bathe in its waters is sufficient alone to purify from all sin and conduct to heaven,¹ hundreds of offerings are not equal

¹ The holiness of the Gangā-river is acknowledged up to this day: when in 1881 the queen of the king of Siam was burnt on the funeral pile two silver pails with water from the Gangā were put on the pile.

in value to bathing in the Gaṅgā. Even as snakes lose their poison at the mere sight of their enemy, the Garuḍa bird, so are you freed from all sin at the bare sight of the sacred stream. By bathing in Gaṅgā you not only deliver yourself from sin but also help your forefathers (the Pitri's). They who were just on the point of sinking into hell on account of their heavy sins, may be saved by the waters of Gaṅgā. When one sees the river swarming with swans and other aquatic birds, its banks beautified by delightful pastures adorned by herds of cattle, then even Heaven loses its attraction, and by living on its banks one enjoys greater happiness than in Heaven.

Meroh samudrasya ca sarvaratnaiḥ
saṅkhyôpalānām udakasya vâpi
çakyaṁ vaktuṁ nêha Gaṅgâjalānām
guṇākhyānaiḥ parimātuṁ tathâiva (XIII.1350).

- o: One may perhaps be able to count the stones of Mount Meru, and perhaps measure the water in the ocean with all its pearls, but to measure all the virtues of Gaṅgā's water is impossible.

Gaṅgā was Himavat's eldest daughter. Her younger sister was named Umā. Concerning Gaṅgā the following event is related (Rāmāyaṇa I, 40-43, Bombay ed. 1888. Mahābh. III.8831).

King Sāgara in Ayodhyā had 60,000 sons. While they were searching once for a horse that had been stolen from a sacrifice of horses, they met the sage Kapila. They accused him of having stolen the missing horse, and in consequence he, in his anger, transformed them to ashes. Only by the aid of Ganga's holy waters

could they again come to life. It was Sāgara's great-great-grandson, Bhagīratha who at last succeeded in bringing the stream Ākāṣa-Gaṇḡā, Vyoma-Gaṇḡā, (Air-Ganges, Heaven-Ganges), down from heaven. and its violence was only restrained by Ćiva receiving it in the curls of his hair. This tale is often referred to in Mahābhārata, thus it is said in VI,225:

Tām dhārayām āsa tadā
durdharām parvatāir api
ṣaṭaṁ varṣasahasrāpām
ṣirasāiva Pinākadhṛk

- o: Her, who is difficult to bear even by mountains, bore after this the holder of Pināka (Ćiva) on his head for a hundred thousand years, and in V,3223:

Atra Gaṇḡām Mahādevah
patantīm gaganāc cyutām
pratigṛhya dadāu loke
mānuṣe, brahmavittama

- o: Here Mahādeva received the down-pouring, from heaven sent Gaṇḡā (Ākāṣa-Gaṇḡā, Vyoma-Gaṇḡā), and gave her to the world of man, o thou who is full of Brahmaknowledge,

and in III,3640:

Eṣā Bhāgīrathī puṇyā
devagandharvasevitā
vāteritā patākēva
virājati nabhastale
Pratāryamāṇā kūṭeṣu
yathānimmeṣu nityaṇa
ṣilātaleṣu santrastā

pannagendravadhūr iva
 Daxinām vāi diṣam sarvām
 plāvayantī ca mātṛvat
 pūrvaṁ Çambhor jaṭābhraṣṭā
 samudramahiṣī priyā.

- o: That holy Bhāgīrathī, who is worshipped by gods and Gandharva's shines far and wide over the heavens like a pennant fanned by the wind, it is perpetually conducted downwards over the lower mountain tops, lying like a serpent king's mistress, trembling on the rocks, she, the dear queen of the sea overflows all the southern district (nourishing it) like a mother after having first streamed from Çambhu's (Çiva's) hair. See further III,₁₀₉₀₇. XIII,₁₈₃₀.

2) Daxa's offer or Çiva's wrath. After Kṛta-Yuga's expiration the gods wished to institute an offering and consequently made preparations for the same in accordance with the instructions of the Veda's. Prajāpati-Daxa, a son of Pracetas (XIX,₁₂₂₁₄), undertook the sacrifice and performed it on Himavat, in that place where Gangā bursts forth from the mountains; but the gods themselves decided who should have a part of the sacrifice. Not knowing Rudra intimately, they did not give him anything. So Rudra went angrily to the place of sacrifice and took his bow with him. Instantly the mountains began to shake, the wind left off blowing, the fire would not burn, the stars glimmered in fear, the sun lost its glory and the moon its beauty, and all the air was enveloped in thick darkness. Then the gods were frightened. Çiva shot right through the sacrifice, which in the shape of a hart took flight to heaven

together with Agni. When the sacrifice had vanished the gods lost their senses and all things were obscured. Īiva in his wrath broke Savitar's (the sun's) arms and Pūṣan's teeth, and tore Bhaga's eyes out with his bow. Then the gods and the different parts of the offering took flight, and when Īiva had driven them all away, he laughed. But when a word spoken by the immortals rent his bow-string, the gods immediately sought the bowless deity and tried to appease him. His temper softened, Mahādeva threw his anger into the sea, gave Bhaga his eyes, Savitar his arms and Pūṣan his teeth again, and order was once more restored. From that time Īiva was allowed the melted butter as his part of the sacrifice.

Thus this tale is related in its simplest form in X,⁷⁸⁶.

In close conformity with this is the story in VII,⁹⁵⁴⁵. A more elaborate and, apparently, later description is found in XII,¹⁰²⁷² foll. and XIX,¹³²¹² foll. There are a number of references to the myth in different parts of the Mahābhārata, for Ex. III,¹⁰²⁷. X,²⁵³. XIII,⁷⁴⁶⁸ etc., likewise in Rāmāyaṇa.

3) Kāma's Incorporeity. Kāma (from kam, to love), also called Manmatha, he who confuses the mind, Madana the intoxicating, Kandarpa the proud? (conf. Kathā-Sarīt-S., Tawney's transl. vol. I, p. 155) and Anaṅga the Incorporeal, is the god of love, who according to XIX,²⁷⁰:

Gandharvāpsarasānāṁ cāiva (read: ca)

Kāmadevaṁ tathā prabhum

is lord over Gandharva's and Apsarase's.

It is related of him that once, while Īiva was rapt

in prayer, he tried to excite his love for Pārvatī, so that he (Çiva) might beget a son who should be able to overthrow the Dāitya Tāraka, who had conquered all the world. But Çiva was offended at the interruption to his devotions, and with a single glance of his eye he turned Kāma to ashes, see Kālidāsa's Kumāra-Sambhava 3. sarga. This incident is referred to in XII between v. 6975 and 6980, where it says:

Kāmam abhivartamānam anaṅgatvena çamaṁ anayat
o: He overpowered Kāma who attacked him, by rendering him incorporeal. In I, 5988 it says:

Anaṅgena kṛte doṣe
nēmāṁ garhitum arhasi
o: If it is Anaṅga's fault
then you ought not to blame her.

In I, 7920 it is said:

Dr̥ṣṭvāiva tām Arjunasya
Kandarpah samajāyata
o: When Arjuna saw her, he fell in love with her.

In III, 2086, it is said of Nala:

Kandarpa iva rūpeṇa
mūrtimān abhavat svayaṁ.
o: In personal beauty he was Kandarpa personified;
and in III, 2191:

Atha devāḥ pathi Nalaṁ
dadṛçur bhūtale sthitam
sāxād iva sthitaṁ mūrtyā
Manmathaṁ rūpasampadā.
o: Then the gods saw Nala standing on the ground in form and beauty Manmatha to the life.
4) Bhaga's eyes. Çiva is often named as the

one who killed Bhaga, and the putting out of Bhaga's eyes is particularly referred to; thus he is designated in VII,⁹⁵³⁸ Bhagaghna, in II,⁴⁰² Bhaganetrahan, in X,²⁴⁹ Bhaganetrahara, in III,^{1624, 15857} Bhagane-tranipātana, and in XIII,⁷⁴⁷⁵ it is said:

Bhagasya nayane kruddhah
prabharena vyaçātayat.

o: With one blow he in his wrath destroyed Bhaga's eyes.

5) The Asura Andhaka is also often spoken of as being killed by Çiva (VII,^{2876, 9462}. XII,¹⁰³⁵⁷. XIII,⁹⁰⁸).

6) The destruction of the three fortresses, Tripura, Çiva's most remarkable exploit, is connected with the war between the gods and the Asuras, in which he and his son Kārtikeya (III,¹⁴⁵⁶⁹) took an active part.

Asurāṇāṃ purāṇy-āsaṃś
trīṇi vīryavatāṃ divi:
āyaśaṃ rājataṃ cāiva
sāuvarṇam api cāparam,
Nāçakat tāni Maghavā
bhettuṃ sarvāyudhair api,
atha sarve Mahārudraṃ
jagmuh çaraṇam arditāḥ. VII,⁹⁵⁵⁵. XIII,⁷⁴⁸².

For the mighty Asura's had three fastnesses in heaven, one of iron, one of silver, and one of gold. Vidyunmālin ruled in the first, Tārakāxa in the second, Kamalāxa in the third. Even Maghavat (Indra) with all his weapons could not conquer them. Then the gods had recourse to Rudra and said: protect the three worlds and destroy the city of the Dāitya's. And Çiva agreed to

this, burnt the three fortresses (conf. XIII,7482. VII,9555. VIII,1402, 1569) and exterminated the Dānava's.

He is therefore called Tripurāntakara (II,754, 1641), Tripurārdana (III,14521), Tripuraghna (XII,10357), Tripuraghātin (X,355).

7) The myth of the teacher of the Asuras, the great thinker Uçanas in Mahādeva's stomach, related in XII,10677, is just as fantastic and absurd as a similar story in I,3183 foll. in which it is the disciple who comes out of his teacher Uçana's stomach.

K. The Sādhya's and

L. The Siddha's

are often named in the Mahābhārata, but without any further particulars. They are doubtless a kind of perfect, siddha, blessed spirits.

According to VI,254 the Siddha's dwell mostly in the glorious, sacred Uttara-Kuru-land which is described as follows:

Daxiṇena tu Nīlasya
Meroh pārçve tathōttare
Uttarāḥ Kuravo rājan
punyāḥ Siddhanisevitāḥ,
Tatra vṛxā madhuphalā
nityapuṣpaphalopamāḥ
puṣpāṇi ca sugandhīni
rasavanti phalāni ca,
Sarvakāmaphalās tatra
kecid vṛxā janādhipa
apare xīriṇo nāma
vṛxās tatra narādhipa,

Ye raxanti sadā xīraṁ
 ṣaḍrasaṁ cāmṛtopamaṁ
 vastrāṇi ca prasūyante
 phaleṣv-ābharanāṇi ca,
 Sarvā maṇimayī bhūmih
 sūxmakāñcanabālukā,
 maṇiratnanibhaṁ ramyaṁ
 vajravāidūryasannibhaṁ
 Bhūbhūgaṁ dṛçyate tatra
 padmarāgasamaprabhaṁ,
 sarvartusukhasamsparçā
 niṣpañkā ca janādhipa,
 Puṣkarinīyah çubhās tatra
 suhasparçā manoharāḥ,
 Devalokacyutāḥ sarve
 jāyante tatra mānavāḥ
 Çuklābhijanasampannāḥ
 sarve supriyadarçanāḥ,
 mithunāṇi ca jāyante
 striyaç câpsarasopamāḥ,
 Teṣāṁ te xīrināṁ xīraṁ
 pivanty-amṛtasannibhaṁ,
 mithunaṁ jāyante kāle
 saman tatra pravardhate
 Tulyarūpaguṇopetaṁ
 samaveçaṁ tathāiva ca
 evaṁ evānurūpaṁ ca
 cakravākasamaṁ prabho,
 Nirāmayāç ca te lokā
 nityaṁ muditamānasāḥ
 daçavarṣasahasrāṇi
 daçavarsaçaṭāṇi ca

Jivanti te mahārāja
 na cānyonyam jahaty-uta.
 bhārūṇḍā nāma cakunās
 tīxnatuṇḍā bhayānakāh
 Tān niharantiha mṛtān
 dariṣu praxipanti ca,
 Uttarāh Kuravo rājan
 vyākhyātās te samāsatah.

- o: 'On the south of the Nila mountain and the northern side of Meru are the sacred Northern Kurus, O king, which are the residence of the Siddhas. The trees there bear sweet fruits, and are always covered with fruits and flowers. All the flowers (there) are fragrant, and the fruits of excellent taste. Some of the trees, again, O king, yield fruits according to (the) will (of the plucker). There are again some other trees, O king, that are called milk-yielding. These always yield milk and the six different kinds of food of the taste of Amrita itself. Those trees also yield cloths and in their fruits are ornaments (for the use of man). The entire land abounds with fine golden sands. A portion of the region there, extremely delightful, is seen to be possessed of the radiance of the ruby or diamond, or of the lapis lazuli or other jewels and gems. All the seasons there are agreeable and nowhere does the land become miry, O king. The tanks are charming, delicious, and full of crystal water. The men born there have dropped from the world of the celestials. All are of pure birth and all are extremely handsome in appearance. There twins (of opposite sexes) are born and the women

resemble Apsarās in beauty. They drink the milk, sweet as Amrita, of those milk-yielding trees (already mentioned). And the twins born there (of opposite sexes) grow up equal. Both possessed of equal beauty, both endued with similar virtues, and both equally dressed, both grow up in love like, O monarch, a couple of chakravākas. The people of that country are free from illness and are always cheerful. Ten thousand and ten hundred years they live, O king, and never abandon one another. A class of birds called Bhārundā, furnished with sharp beaks and possessed of great strength, take them up when dead and throw them into mountain caves. I have now described to thee, O king, the Northern Kurus briefly. (Roy.)

M. The Vālakhilya's

are very small Rṣi's who in XIII,⁴¹²⁴ are said to have their origin from Kuṣa-grass. See further concerning them XIII,⁶⁴⁶⁸.

N. The Vasu's.

The word vasu comes from vas, to light, to shine, and means therefore lighting shining. In XII,¹⁰²¹⁵ the Vasu's are called amitāujasas.

There are 8 Vasu's and they are sons of Prajāpati Manu (XII,⁷⁵⁸⁷), but according to XII,⁷⁵⁴⁰ they are sons of Dharma (Yama). They are named in I,²⁵⁸² as follows.

Dharo Dhruvaç ca Somaç ca
Ahaç câiva Anilo 'nalah
Pratyūsaç ca Prabhāsaç ca
Vasavo 'ṣṭāv iti smṛtāh,

and after this verse all the descendents of the Vasu's are enumerated. In XIII,7094 the same verse is found with Sāvitra instead of Aha, and in Harivaṃṣa 152 Āpas instead of Aha.

The Vasu's became, after being cursed by Vaçiṣṭha (I,3844), on earth the children of Gangā and King Qāntanu (I,3887), but were saved back to heaven by Gangā.

1. Agni.

Agni was the lord of the Vasu's (XII,1499. VII,159).

His most frequently occurring names are Pāvaka, Jātavedas, Hutāṇa, and Vāiṣvanara. A number of his other names are mentioned in II,1145, and in III,14120 the names of many different kinds of fire are to be found, but in III,10062 it is said that there are (only) five (sorts) of fire, and in XIII,1005 ten sorts.

Some of these names refer to Agni as being the god of sacrifices, as f.i. Hutāṇa, Havyavāhna, Vahni, Pāvaka, the greater part express the different attributes to be found in fire, as Jvalana, Vibhāvasu, Citrabhānu, Bhūrītejas, Çikhiṇ, Piṅgeṇa, Hiranyakṛt, Plavaṅga, Anala.

His person is merely described by symbolic expressions as Kavi suvarṇavarṇa (XIII,7220).

He is said to be a son of Brahmā:

Brahmaṇo hi prasūto 'gnir. XIII,4168.

His wife is Svāhā (Çivā), a daughter of Daxa (V,3650, 14300. III,14514).

His son Skanda (III,14315. XII,12320) is also called Kumāra and Kārtikeya, and the reason he has been given these names, is related in XIII,4097. The myth

concerning his origin etc. is to be found in III,14299; cfr. IX,2450. XIII,4066, 4190.

Skanda's wife was Devasenā (III,14450).

Skanda has 6 faces, he is ṣaṇmukha, (VII,3454), ṣaḍānana (Rāmāyaṇa I,37, 128), and 12 ears, eyes, hands (XII,4500) and feet, but only 1 neck and 1 stomach. He is dressed in everlasting red clothes (III,14433) and rides on a peacock (XIII,871).

His banner which was given him by Agni, flames high on his chariot, red as the fire at the destruction of the world.

His spear never misses its mark (XIII,4214), and as often as it is thrown, it returns to him again after having killed enemies by thousands (III,14615). As an instance of his immense strength is related in XII,12320 that he once when a boy in contempt for the three worlds thrust his spear into the ground, saying: if there is any stronger than I, then let him pull this spear out or at all events shake it. When the three worlds heard this challenge they trembled and said: who can loosen this lance? Then Viṣṇu took lightly hold of the lance with his left hand and moved it, and immediately all the earth shook with its mountains, forests and seas, and when the Dāitya Prahlāda, Hiranyakaśipu's son, tried to pull the spear up, he could not accomplish the feat, but fainted away. With his arrows Skanda split the rock Krāuñca in Himavat (III,1435). He is the commander in chief of the army, senāpati (IX,2498. XIII,4180, 4215. III,14424, 14541). He is named Pāvaki (III,1576, 14878) after his father, Pāvaka, the purifying Agni; and as Īiva's adopted son he is also called Rudrasūna (III,14428). In III,14630 31 of his names are enumerated

very few of which characterise him as a war-god. Concerning his deeds we must mention that, in the warring of the gods against the Asura's, he killed Mahiṣa (III,14610) and Tāraka (XIII,4181), by which he re-established Surendra, the Indra of the Sura's, in the supremacy (XIII,4215).

Agni is most often accompanied by Vāyu, the wind, (I,7682. III,3896), who is called his friend (V,3812).

Āgneya astra is mentioned in VII,3406.

As the personification of fire Agni has a double character because he partly represents the sacrificial fire, partly the cosmical fire.

1. The first is clearly shown from passages where he is called Hutāṇḍa (II,1130), Hutabhuj (I,924), Devānām mukha (I,927. II,1145), Devatānām pitṛnāṇ ca mukha (I,920).

Tvam Agne sarvadevānām
mukham, tvam asi havyavāṭ. V.488.
Vedoktena vidhānena
mayi yad dhūyate havih
devatāḥ pitaraṇ cāiva
tena tṛptā bhavanti vāi,
Devatāḥ pitaraṇ cāiva
bhuñjante mayi yad dhutaṁ,
devatānām pitṛnāṇ ca
mukham etad ahaṁ smṛtaṁ. I,917, 920.

o: Thou, o Agni, art the mouth of all the gods, thou art the one who brings the offering (to the gods); the butter that is offered in me according to the rules prescribed in the Veda's, with that are the gods and the ancestors satisfied, the gods

and the Pitṛ's enjoy that which is offered through me, therefore I am called the mouth of the gods and the pitṛ's.

Agni upholds the sacrificial ceremonies (I,⁹²⁹). He purifies from all sin, therefore he is called Pāvaka (II,¹¹⁴⁶). And he is the sacrifice itself (II,¹¹⁴⁵. V,⁴⁸⁶).

2. The second clearly appears from many passages, as f. i. V,⁴⁸⁶ where it is said of Agni:

Tvām āhur ekam Kavayas,
tvām āhur trividhaṁ punah,
tvayā tyaktaṁ jagac cēdaṁ
sadyo nacyed Dhutāṇana (cfr. I,⁸³⁵⁵).

o: The poets say, thou art one, and again they say, thou art threefold, deserted by thee this world would at once be ruined, o Hutāṇana;

then this trinity is explained in I,⁹²⁹ where it says:

Lokānām iha sarveṣāṁ
tvam kartā cānta eva ca
tvam dhārayasi lokāṁs trīn
kriyānāṁ ca pravartakah.

o: Thou art the creator of all worlds, and also the end of them, thou upholdest the three worlds, and promotest the work of offering.

Agni is the lightning in the clouds (I,⁸³⁵⁷. V,⁴⁸⁸). He hides himself in the interior of the Çamī-wood (IX,²⁷⁴⁵), and although he fears water as his natural opposite (V,⁴⁹⁰), yet he is said to have originated in the water (XII,⁶⁷⁷⁸) and to be the foster of water, apām garbha, yes even that he is in the water (III,¹⁴²⁰⁸) whilst he on the other hand is said to be

the real cause of the existence of water (II,1150. III,14212. XII,8516), and there is laid stress upon the fact that the waters are deposited in him (V,489). The rivers are called the mothers of fire-places (III,14233). Mudikī, the dear wife of the fire Saha, lived in the water (III,14208). Saha enters the water (III,14214).

Agni is hidden in the interior of all beings (I,889, 8653. V,483) and in consequence he knows everything:

Na te 'ty-aviditām kiñcit
triṣu lokeṣu Pāvaka. V,589.

and is called Jātavedas (II,1146).

The Deeds of Agni.

a. Agni helps king Nīla.

Agni had fallen in love with king Nīla's beautiful daughter who generally took care of her father's sacred fire. And Agni, desiring her for his wife, went one day in the shape of a brāhmaṇa to king Nīla and wooed the girl. After some opposition king Nīla consented and gave her to him. Then Agni favoured him and helped the king in his strife with Sahadeva. The latter's chariots, horses, elephants and himself suddenly burst into flames, and Sahadeva did not know what to do. And the same thing happened to all those princes who tried to subdue king Nīla, they were powerless against him and were all devoured by Hutāça (II,1150 foll.).

b. Agni is cursed by Bhṛgu.

Bhṛgu's wife Pulomā became pregnant. One day while Bhṛgu was absent the Rāxasa Puloma came to

Bhṛgu's dwelling. Pulomā received him hospitably. The Rāxasa was seized with desire for Pulomā and determined to abduct her. Pulomā had formerly been betrothed to Puloma, but had since been lawfully given by her father to Bhṛgu. Now Puloma carried her off. But when Bhṛgu heard that Agni had disclosed her to the Rāxasa who by the way did not know that she was Bhṛgu's wife, then he cursed Agni (I.975). The result was that Agni withdrew from all sacrifices and would not take part in them (IX.2745) and disappeared. Then the gods became alarmed, sought zealously for him and found him at last in the Çamī-tree. Then Agni returned, the sacrifices were resumed, and all mankind, Rsi's and gods rejoiced.

2. Vāyu.

Vāyu from vā, to blow, is also called Vāta (I.5908). III.11914), Marut, Anila from an, to breathe, and Pāvana from pū, to cleanse (XII.5850), of which names the three first are doubtless originally expressions for the violent and destructive qualities of the wind, the two last for the gentle and beneficial. The names, however, seem later to have been used indiscriminately. Conf. under Çiva and Viṣṇu.

Āgacchan puruṣo Vāyur
 mayā viṣṭambhito balāt
 bhañjan drumān parvatāmṇ ca
 yac cānyad api kiñcana ---
 na hi Vāyor balenāsti
 bhūtaṁ tulyabalaṁ kvacit,
 Indro Yamo Vāiçravaṇo
 Varuṇaḥ ca jaleçvarah

nāite 'pi tulyā Marutah

kim punas tvaṁ vanapate. XII,528.

- o: When the doughty Vāyu came I stopped him with might, although he easily breaks trees and splits mountains and anything else of the kind, for there is not anywhere any other being that can be compared with Vāyu in strength, Indra Yama Vāiçravaṇa and Varuṇa, the Lord of the waters, even these are not equal to Marut (in power) much less thou o tree.

Tato 'nalasukho Vāyus

pravavāu devaveçmasu

Iṣṭagandhah sukhaparçah

sarvendriyasukhāvahah. XII,8118.

- o: Then Anala's friend Vāyu, full of a delightful fragrance and pleasant to the touch, blew through the dwellings of the gods, filling all senses with pleasure.

Vāyu is often spoken of as a friend of Agni. Conf. above.

3. Soma.

Soma is one of the most frequently occurring names in the MBh. for the Moon (I,2582. III,1745. IX,2011. XIII,7211). More rarely it is named Candramas (XII,4499). Candra. the luminous (IX,321), Çaçin having a hare (as emblem) III,2187, Indu (I,2577) and Jayantu (XIII,7092).

The Moon was made the ruler over the naxatra's XII,4492.

Soma's father was Atrī (XIII,7243), cfr. under Varuṇa.

He was married to 27 daughters of Daxa prajāpati

(I,²⁵⁸⁰. XII,⁷⁵¹¹). The story of this marriage is found in a more elaborate form in IX,²⁰¹³ follow. I give the shorter tale in Vol. III p. 833, which runs as follows:

Daxasya yā vāi duhitarah ṣaṣṭir āsan, tābhyah Kaçya-pāya trayodaça prādūt daça Dharmāya daça Manave saptaviṃṣatim Indave, tāsu tulyāsu Naxatrākhyān̄ gatāsu Somo Rohiṇyām abhyadhikān̄ pritimān̄ abhūt tatas tāh çistāh patnya īrṣāvatyah pituh samīpañ gatvā imam arthān̄ çaçam̄suh: Bhagavann̄ asmāsu tulyaprabhavāsu Somo Rohiṇīm̄ pratyadhikān̄ bhajatīti. So 'bravid: yaxmānam̄ āviçyata iti Daxaçāpāt̄ Somañ̄ rājānam̄ yaxmā viveça, sa yaxmañāviṣṭo Daxam̄ agamat. Daxaç cāinan̄ abravīt: ta samān̄ vartayasīti; tatrarṣayah̄ Somam̄ abruvan: xiyase yaxmanā paçcimasyām̄ diçi samudre Hiranyasarasatīrtham̄, tatra gatvā ātmānam̄ abhiṣecavēti; athā-gacchat. Somas tatra Hiranyasarasatīrtham̄ gatvā cātmanah̄ secanam̄ akarot̄ snātvā cātmānam̄ pāpmano-mocayām̄ āsa, tatra cāvabhāsitas tīrthe yadū Somas tadā prabhṛti ca tīrtham̄ tat Prabhāsam̄ iti nāmnā khyātam̄ babhūva, tacchāpād̄ adyāpi Somah̄ amāvāsyāntarāsthah̄ pāurnamāsīmātre 'dhiṣṭhitah̄ meghalekhāpraticchannam̄ vapur darçayati meghasadṛçañ̄ varṇam̄ agamat tad̄ asya çaçalaxma vimalam̄ abhavat.

o: Daxa's daughters were 60 in number, of these he gave 13 to Kaçyapa, 10 to Dharma (Yama), 10 to Manu, 27 to Indu, amongst these who were all equally gifted, and were known as naxatra's, Soma felt a passionate love for Rohinī alone, therefore the others were envious and went to their father and said: o most reverend one, although we are all equal in descent still Soma seeks Rohinī's society most, Daxa said: sickness shall seize him, thereupon king Soma

was seized with illness on account of Daxa's curse; overcome by disease he went to Daxa, and Daxa said to him: thou dost not treat thy wives equally well, thou art not just (towards thy wives). The sages said to Soma: thou art wasted by sickness, in the western district, by the sea, there is a bathing place called Hiranya-saras, go there and bathe. Thereupon Soma journeyed there and having arrived at Hiranya-tirtha he bathed there and having bathed he freed himself from sin, and as Soma beamed there in the bath darting rays of light, then the bathing place became afterwards renowned under the name of Prabhāsa. On account of the curse Soma is up to the present day hidden in the night until the first quarter, but when the moon is at its full, it shows a body that is covered by a line of clouds, it has then a mark which clearly resembles a hare.

A myth related to the story of Soma tells how Rāhu tried to swallow both sun and moon. See above.

In XIII, 6751 Rohiṇī is called Çaṇin's pious wife.

Soma's daughter Bhadrā was married to Utathya, but was stolen by Varuṇa (XIII, 7241), see above.

His daughter Jyotsnākālī was married to Puṣkara, Varuṇa's handsome and intellectual son (V, 3533).

In V, 3804 it is said about the moon:

Atra pītvā samastān vāi
Varuṇasya rasāṁs tu ṣaṭ
jāyate taruṇaḥ Somah
cukraśyādāu tamisrahā.

ॐ: Here having drunk all Varuṇas sex juices the infant Soma is born who kills darkness in the beginning of the light (half-moon).

O. Vidyādhara's.

The Vidyādhara's are aerial spirits who live on the top of the mountain Krāuñca in Himavat (IX, 2706).

When warriors fight with one another the Vidyādhara's are said to send a rain of flowers down on them (VII, 5746).

Their chief is Cakradharman (II, 409).

III. YAXA'S.

The word yaxa is probably only a differentiated form of raxas as Yaxa's and Rāxasa's are very often mentioned together, see I, 66, 7658, 2542. VI, 1227, 1430 follow, and as the Yaxa's are said to have seceded from the Rāxasa's with Kuvera at their head, see below. Kuvera was a brother of Rāvaṇa, the prince of the Rāxasa's.

The Yaxa's are generally identified with the Guhyaka's (V, 7486. VI, 549. XII, 10216), yet these are sometimes mentioned apart from the Yaxa's (I, 95).

The origin of the Yaxa's is stated in very different ways.

The function of the Yaxa's is to protect their prince Kuvera, Dhaneçvara, the God of riches:

Yaxottamā Yaxapatiṁ Dhaneṇam

raxanti vāi prasagadāsihastāḥ Hariv. 13132.

2: The foremost Yaxa's protect the Yaxa-prince, the Lord of riches, armed with javelins, clubs and swords,

and to guard his fortress and his garden, see below. and compare the beginning of Kālidāsa's Meghadūta.

Kuvera, the Good of Riches.

His Lineage.

Kuvera belongs originally to the Asura's, his father was the Brahman sage and muni Viṣṇavas, and his mother's name was Ilavilā. His three half-brothers were Rāvaṇa, the Raxas'es mighty king of Ceylon, Kumbhakarṇa and Vibhīṣana, and his half-sister Āṇṇabhanu, who are all sons and daughters of Kāikāsi (Rām. VII,9, 28—35, in another form in M. III,15889). Kāikāsi was a daughter of the Rāxasa Sumālī, who lived in Pātālā when Kuvera reigned in Laṅkā. Kuvera's wife was named Riddhi (M. XIII,6750) and his son Nalakūvara (M. II,400. III,15886. IX,2757).

His Names.

Kuvera is doubtless — kuvīra and means therefore the same as kinnara and kimpuruṣa and kupuruṣa = what a (wretched or hideous) man! He is described as being with three legs and only eight teeth (Wilson's Dict.). Others define the word as a possessive compound with the definition: he who has a hideous body, as, vera, it is opined, means body. Upon this we have however only later lexicographers' authority, but no examples from literature.

In the Mahābhārata and Rāmāyaṇa the following names are used for Kuvera: as a son of Viṣṇavas he is named Vāiṣṇavaṇa (M. III, 11653. II, 384. R. IV, 43. 23). After his mother, Ilavilā he is called Āilavila (M. V, 3840), after his principal city Alakādhīpa, Alaka's ruler (M. IX, 583), after his subjects: Kinnareṣvara, Guhyādhīpa (M. III, 11834), Yaxarāj (R. IV, 43. 23), Yaxādhīpa (Nala 13, 23), Yaxarājan (M. IX, 2755), Rāxaseṣvara (M. III, 15890), Rāxasādhīpati (M. II, 410. III, 11705), Yaxaraxodhipati (M. X, 10666) o: Lord over Kinnaras, Guhyakas, Yaxas, Raxas. As a mighty king he is titled Rājarāja (M. III, 11359. Meghadūta 7), king of kings. As the god of riches he is called Dhanada (M. V, 3831. XII, 10666. R. VI, 11, 25), Dhanapati (M. XIII, 1067. III, 11768. Meghadūta 7), Dhanādhīpa, Dhanādhīpati (M. III, 11766, 11768), Dhanādhyaxa (R. VII, 11, 7), Dhaneṣvara, dhanānām iṣvara (M. III, 1072, 11409. XII, 3819, 7552. XIII, 1050. R. VII, 11, 49), Nidhipa (M. XII, 7552), Vittapāla (R. VII, 11, 26), Vitteṣa (R. VII, 11, 27), and it is said that his body is made of gold (M. III, 1078).

Kuvera is driven from Ceylon.

That king of kings, borne on men's shoulders (M. III, 15992) and honoured by all gods (R. III, 48, 21) reigned first in Laṅkā, but his brother Rāvaṇa with the ten heads (daśanana R. VII, 11, 27, daśagrīva M. III, 15920), excited by his grandfather Sumālī picked a quarrel with him saying: „This lovely city belonged once to the Rāxasa's with Sumālī at their head, give it therefore back again“. And he conquered him in the battle, drove him out of Laṅkā and even deprived him of the chariot

Pushpaka which Brahmā had given him (M. III,¹⁵⁸⁸⁶ foll.). Followed by Gandharva's, Yaxa's, (some)¹ Rāxasa's and Kimpuruṣa's and accompanied by his pious (dharmātman III,¹⁵⁹²³, dharmiṣṭha 11411) brother Vibhīṣaṇa, who as a reward for his fidelity was made Commander-in-Chief of the Rāxasa and Yaxa armies (M. III,¹⁵⁹²⁵, conf. III, p. 838?), Kuvera journeyed by the advice of his father, with wife, son and servant, with his chariots and his goods and chattels to Himālaya, to the balmy and beautiful mountain Gandhamādana and to Kāilāsa with the river Mandākinī, the most lovely of all streams, covered with fragrant golden lotuses, which shine like the sun. While Kuvera took up his abode in Himavat. Rāvaṇa marched with his cannibal Rāxasa's into the empty city of Laṅkā (R. VII,¹¹, 47), from where he afterwards attacked both Deva's and Dāitya's seized their treasures, and because he caused loud wailing and lamentation (rāvayām āsa) he was called Rāvaṇa M. III,¹⁵⁹²⁴).

Himālaya.

The Himavat mountains hold the highest place amongst all the mountains in the world (M. XIII,¹⁴⁰⁷), they are praised as being divine, holy and loved by the gods (M. III,¹⁴⁹⁵) and they are protected by Rāxasa's and Piṣāca's (M. VIII,²¹⁰⁴). From them the ascent is made, through the air, up to Svarga-heaven with the Nandana forest, the home of the inhabitants of heaven, the Deva's. The high Kuvera enjoys a fourth

¹ I have added «some» before Rāxasa's because I assume that the Rāxasa's have formed two parties, viz: one that sided with Rāvaṇa and one that kept to his banished brother. Conf. also III,¹⁴⁵⁴⁸.

part of Meru's treasures and he gives a sixteenth part to mankind.

South of Mount Nila and on the north side of Meru (M. VI,²⁵⁴) lies the holy northerly Kuru-land where the Siddhas dwell. The trees there are always in flowers and always bear fruit, and the flowers exhale a delicious odour and the fruits are luscious, and anybody can pluck as many flowers as he likes. Some of the trees give milk continuously, with six sorts of juice equal to Amrita, and others give raiment, and the fruit serves as ornaments. The lotus ponds are lovely, and the soil is strewn with fine gold sand and gleams with diamonds and other precious stones, the joys of all seasons rule here, and all those people who have fallen down from (3: have lived their time out in) the world of the gods, are re-born here. Cfr. *supra* p. 167.

Kuvera's land.

Among Himālaya's many great and small mountains Kuvera chose Kāilāsa (also called Hemakūṭa) (M. III,¹²³⁴⁰. VI,^{229, 236, 246}. V,⁸⁸⁴⁰) and Gandhamādana (III,¹¹⁶⁰⁰) as his favourite dwelling place. Gandhamādana darkens like a cloud in the sky. It is inhabited by hosts of Yaxa's, Gandharva's, Sura's and Brahma sages (M. III,¹¹⁰⁸⁹), and with clouds on its sides it seems to dance with outspread wings (M. III,¹¹⁰⁹¹). The mountain has forests with different kinds of flowers, rivers and lakes with fresh golden lotuses, and with a swarm of swans, Kāraṇḍavas and Cakravākas in the lotus-filled river it resembles a wreath on the mountain's temples. Herds of wild elephants, timid antelopes

with grass in their mouths, buffalos, bears and leopards graze there (M. III,₁₁₃₃₇. V,₂₄₇₀). On Gandhamādana's summits Kuvera, the lord of Guhyakas' wanders at peace together with the Rāxasa's and surrounded by hosts of Apsaras'es (M. VI,₂₂₉). The Guhya's protect the mountain (M. VIII,₂₁₀₈). The whitish-yellow (R. IV,₄₃, 20) Kāilāsa is 6 yojana's high (M. III,₄₀₈₃₀), and a gigantic jujube tree is found there. It is likewise covered with lovely woods, rivers, lakes and caves (M. III,₁₂₃₁₃).

Here Kuvera was installed by Brahmā himself (M. V,₃₈₃₀) in dominion over all riches (M. IX,₂₇₅₃ XII,₄₄₃₀₆) and over Rāxasa's, Yaxa's and Gandharva's, and he rejoiced greatly (M. XII,₁₅₂₈).

At the entrance to Kāilāsa there is a golden gate (M. XIII,₁₄₁₂).

Kuvera's great forest, mahadvana, is called Nandana (M. II, Vāyupurāṇa p. 358). His grove (udyāna, vana) is called Cāitraratha (V,₃₈₃₁. R. VI,₁₁₁, 31. M. III,₁₁₂₈₇. I,₂₃₇₆, 3282).

His river is the beautiful Mandākinī (M. XIII,₁₄₁₂, 1443, 4860. R. III,₅, 36. VII,₁₁, 41), the first of rivers whose waters are decked with golden lotuses, that resemble the sun.

His lotus-lake, Nalinī or Jāmbūnada-saras, the golden lake (M. V,₃₈₄₃) is called Alakā (M. II,₃₉₀). It is full of divine, fragrant, golden Sāugandhikā lotuses and all sorts of aquatic birds, surrounded by lovely woods with thick trees and climbing plants. Its water is clear and cool, and has an ambrosial taste. It is guarded by Rāxasa's named Krodhavaṇṇa's with their king Maṇibhadra at their head (M. III,₁₁₄₅₁, 10826. XIII,₁₄₁₃. R. IV,₄₃, 22. Nala 12 v. 130).

A bathing place is named after him (Kuvera) and is called tirtha Kāuvera (M. IX.²⁷⁵²).

His city, pura, āvāsa, ālaya, sadana, is called Alakā (Megh. v. 7) and himself after it Alakā's prince Alakādhipa (M. IX.⁵⁸³). It is embellished with golden houses, crystal palaces and entirely surrounded by a golden wall with doors and gates. Rows of flags and banners flutter in the wind, and dancing jesting women are seen everywhere (M. III.^{11697, 11753-54}).

His palace, bhavana, which is built by Viçvakarman, shines like the white-yellow cloud and is edged with gold (R. IV, 43, 21. M. III.¹¹³⁵²).

His assembly-hall, sabhā, which is built by himself on the strength of his great sacrificial power is 100 yojana's in length and 70 in breadth. It is as bright as the peaks of Kāilāsa, and its white sheen eclipses even the splendour of the moon. Borne by Guhyaka's it seems to float in the air. The heavenly palace is resplendent with lofty halls of gold. It glitters with coloured pearls, and is delightful with its divine fragrance. On a throne, which shines like the sun, sits in this hall the high Vaiçravaṇa in a dress with coloured ornaments, and with shining earrings. The throne and the throne footstool are covered with divine carpets. A cool refreshing breeze, which rushes through a forest of high Mandāra trees, and brings with it a delightful odour from clusters of Sāugandhika lotuses in Lake Alakā and from the Nandana forest, refreshes him, and innumerable hosts of Apsaras'es and Gandharva's worship the giver of riches and serve him with dance and song. There the Guhyaka's, Yaxa's, Rāxasa's, Piçāca's

Vidyādhara's gather, and all mountains and hills, impersonated, with Meru at their head, and Saṅkha and Padma, the greatest of all eminent treasures. Here Laxmī with Īva and Umā come and many others (M. II,₃₈₃).

His chariot, vāhana, vimāna, which was built by Viṣvakarman, is ornamented with painted edges and goes wherever one wishes, it is called Pushpaka (M. III,₁₄₅₄₆). It was given him by Brahmā together with the sway of all riches, divinity and immortality, suratva, amaratva, sovereignty as the world's guardian, lokapālātva, friendship with Rudra and a son Nalakūvara (M. III,₁₅₈₈₆, 11775. IX,₂₇₅₆. R. III,₄₈, 6). When Rāvana took away his chariot (see above) Kuvera cursed him using these words: „It shall not bear thee, but it shall bear him who shall overthrow thee in the strife, and thou shalt soon die because thou hast scoffed at me, thine elder brother“ (M. III,₁₅₆₂₂).

His favourite weapon, asta priya, is Antardhāna, a strong, sharp, shining weapon which lays the enemy low or forces him to take flight. With it Čaṅkara destroyed of yore Tripura and crushed the mighty Asura's (M. III,₁₇₀₂).

His favourite drink is honey, madhu, he has a jar full of it standing on the mountain Gandhamādana in an inaccessible chasm. It is guarded by poisonous serpents. If a mortal partook of it he would gain immortality, a blind man would recover his sight and an old man would be rejuvenated (M. V,₂₄₇₄).

Kuvera forms, it appears, an intermediate link between the cannibal Rāxasa's and the Surian

Deva's. He leaves the Troll's in Ceylon and goes to the gods on Himālaya and associates with them. He even becomes Īiva's friend. It is clear that among the Deva's Rudra is the one most closely united to him. As a proof of his admission to the celestial regions we may refer to his being called a Deva in the Rāmāyaṇa VII,¹¹, 30, and in Manu V,⁹⁶ he is named amongst the Lokapāla's (Guardians of the world).

APPENDIX TO KÜVERA.

India has long been looked upon as the cradle of fairy tales and legends, and such is indeed the case, for beside numbers of short folk-stories such as *Vetūla-pañcaviṃṣati*, 25 Tales by a Ghost, *Çukasaptati*, 70 Tales by a Parrot, *Simhāsana-dvātriṃṣat*, 32 Tales by the Images on Vikramāditya's Throne, and beside those found spread throughout the *Mahābhārata* and *Rāmāyaṇa* and in fact in all the Indian literature with its commentaries, we have the following important collections of fables, fairy stories and tales: The *Jātaka*-book concerning the Transmigration of souls, from about 477 B. C., published by V. Fausbøll in 7 vols. 1877—97¹; the *Pañcatantra*-book in 5 chap., by Viṣṇuçarman, from about 530 A. D. published first by Kosegarten 1848 since by Kielhoru and Bühler 1868—81, 2 ed. 1882²; *Hito-padeça*, the Beneficial Instruction, published by Carey 1804, by Schlegel and Lassen 1829—31, by P. Peterson 1887³; *Kathāsaritsāgara*, the Lake of

Of an English transl. by E. Cowell 4 vols. have appeared 1895—1901. ¹ Transl. into German by Benfey 1—2 vols. 1859, by Fritze 1884, into French by Lancereau 1871, into Danish in extracts by Harald Rasmussen 1898. ² Transl. into English by Wilkens 1787 into German by Max Müller 1844, Schönberg 1884, Fritze 1888, into French by Lancereau 1855.

Legend Streams by Somadeva, from about 1063, published by Brockhaus, 1839—66, and by Durgāprasāda 1889¹; Kshemendra's *Avadāna Kalpalatā*, 1—2 vols. 1888—97, H. Jacobi, *Erzählungen in Māhārāshtrī*, 1886. *Kathā Kosha* a Treasury of Tales, transl. by Tawney, 1895. (Or. Transl. Fund). *Die Āvaṣyaka-Erzählungen*. Herausgeg. von E. Leumann 1897. (In *Abhdl. für die Kunde des Morgenlandes*. Bd. 10).

To these must be added from more modern times: Frere, *Old Deccan Days; or Hindu Fairy Legends*, 1868; Stokes, *Indian Fairy Tales*; Lal Behari Day, *Folk-Tales of Bengal*, 1883; Steel and Temple, *Wide awake Stories*, Bombay 1884. Temple, *The Legends of the Panjāb*, 1—2 vols. 1884—85; Knowles, *Folk-Tales of Kashmir*, 1888; Swynnerton, *Indian Night's Entertainment, or Folk-Tales from the Upper Indus*. London 1892; and from the latest date many stories communicated in the periodical: *The Indian Antiquary*.

It can be proved that some of the old Indian tales have simply wandered through literature from east to west, to Persians, Hebrews, Arabians, Syrians, Greeks, Turks and into European Folk-literature of the middle ages, others have probably been transmitted and spread from land to land all over the world by word of mouth. But in all cases the greater part of the Folk-Tales, both on the whole and in many separate characteristics, point back to India as the land of their birth, and it is Theodor Benfey's great merit that he has proved this, in his thorough researches, in the introduction to

¹ Transl. into English by Tawney, 1—2 vols., 1880—84.

his translation of *Pañcatantra*. And when the old Greek authors, Herodot, Ktesias, Strabo and Ælian speak of gold digging ants, of grifins, of pigmies, of one-legged men, of others with dog's heads and the like, it is evident that these tales are only a reflection of the imaginative mind of India.

Some of the principal elements in the fables are gold, silver and precious stones. Who has not heard of Jason with the golden fleece, of Fafnir, who guards the gold on Gnita Heath, of the Asa's who throw golden dice on the plain of Ida, of Sif's golden hair, of the boar Goldbristle, of Goldmane, the golden ring Draupnir etc.: and who has not read Asbjørnsen's and Moe's fairy tales *Kari Træstak*; *East of the Sun and West of the Moon*. The *Maiden on the Glass Mountain*, *The three Sisters*, who are taken into the mountain and similar goblin stories from all countries, in which precious metals play an important part.

In India we read of serpents (*nāga*, *sarpa*) in ant-hills full of gold (*Pañcatantra* III,⁵, 10), of golden *hamsa*'s (*Pañcat.* III,⁶; *Jātaka* Nr. 136), of the *Nāga* who makes a present of jewels to the king who saved its life (*Jātaka* Nr. 386), of the princess who will only marry one who has seen the golden city (*Kathā-Sarit-Sāgara* V,²⁴), of the golden lotuses (*Kathā-S.-S.* V,²⁵), of *Çiva*'s garden of golden trees with branches of jewels and flowers with clusters of pearls (*K.-S.-S.* IX,⁵²) and so forth.

How does it happen that precious metals and minerals play so important a part in India's tales (and therefore also in those originating from there). The

simple reason is because India has always been richly endowed with the same.

An early proof of this fact we gather from the records of the ancient Greeks. Thus Megasthenes relates that whilst the land on its surface bears all kinds of cultivated fruits, it has underneath numerous veins of all sorts of metals, for it is in possession of much gold and silver, and not a little copper and iron, yes, even tin and other metals which are used in the manufacture of useful articles and ornaments, as well as implements of war. He furthermore says that Taprobane (Ceylon) produces more gold and more large pearls than the continent of India, and people's raiment is interwoven with gold and ornamented with gems. He further relates about gold digging ants amongst the Dards¹ and says that the rivers carry gold dust², and that part of it is given in tribute to the king.

Another proof is the numbers of mines still being worked in India. According to Constable's Hand Atlas of India there are about 59 gold mines, 14 silver mines, 34 diamond mines, beside 105 iron-, 55 copper- and 21 lead mines.³

¹ See Schiern's treatise on the gold digging ants, 1873. ² Conf. Gertz's transl. of Lucian p. 158: An Indian ant, of those who dig gold. Mikylos: And to think that I, ass that I was, should have hesitated in my former life to provide myself with only a trifling portion of gold dust, to bring with me into the present! ³ Temple, India p. 303: India is one of the oldest gold-producing countries in the world. — Marshman says in his History of India I p. 10, that when Darius had conquered India, this land yielded $\frac{1}{10}$ of his income and that the tribute was paid in gold, while the tribute from the rest of the state was only paid in silver. — Friedländer says in his Sittengeschichte III p. 50: Cleve who wandered about in the vaults of Murshadabad amongst heaps of Gold and jewels

The great conquerors whose desire it was to reach India also give evidence of this. We must first mention the traditions concerning Dionysus and Hercules, then the invasions of Cyrus, Darius, Alexander, the Çakas (Scythians), Mahmud of Ghasna, the Mongol Tamerlan, (even Napoleon's thoughts have been busy with India) until at last, of European Mercantile Companies, the English in 1757 gained the mastery and after the mutiny in 1857 proclaimed Queen Victoria „Empress of India“. The country is now governed by a Viceroy.

Considering these things can we wonder that we in India find a God of Riches, a god for those riches that grow in the mountain and not those that grow in the fields?

— — still his purchase of diamonds came in Madras alone to 25,000 £, and a box with jewellery belonging to his wife was valued at 200,000 £.

INDEX.

- | | |
|---|--|
| Aborigenes 1. 41. | 27. 39. 45. 46. 49. 51. |
| Acland 94. | 53. 80. 81. 92. 100. 170. |
| Ādikartar 69. | 184. |
| Aditi 49. 54. 75. 76. 112. 113. | Amṛta-manthana 20. |
| Āditya 59. 75. 76. 81. 98. 108. | Amṛta 56. |
| Agastya 84. 91. 98. 140. | Anala 170. 176. |
| Āgneya astra 179. | Anaṅga 164. |
| Agni 26. 135. 149. 171. | Ananta 21. 22. |
| Agni's tears 128. | Andhaka 166. |
| Aha 170. | Aṅgiras 72. |
| Abalyā 89. 91. | Anila 170. 176. |
| Āilavila 182. | Annihilation 57. |
| Āirāvata 24. 83. 84. | Antaka 138. |
| Āirāvata, king of the ser-
pents 28. | Antardhāna 187. |
| Āirāvata 83. | Anuhrada 8. |
| Ajāgara 29. | Apsaras 21. 52. 86. 90. 100.
123. 137. 170. |
| Ākāṣa-Gaṅgā 162. | Arjuna 42. 85. 123. 150. 185. |
| Alakā 186. | Arms, ten, 149. |
| Alakādhipa 182. 186. | Aruṇa 77. 78. |
| Amara 43. | Arvuda 30. |
| Amaravatī 87. | Aryaka 30. |
| Ambrosia, see Amṛta. | Aryaman 56. |
| Amṛta, Amrita 9. 20. 21. | Aryans 42. |

- Açvapati 140.
 Açvaçiras 121.
 Açvasena 30.
 Açvins 128. 129.
 Asi 75.
 Assam 42.
 Assembly-hall 80. 87.
 Asura 1. 2. 3. 9. 21. 24.
 27. 30. 41. 49. 122.
 Atri 27. 71. 101. 177.
 Ayodhyā 161.
 —————
 Bark 158.
 Bengal 1. 42.
 Bhadrā 179.
 Bhaga 56. 165.
 Bhaga-netra 155. 164. 165.
 -ghan 166. -han 166.
 -hara 166. -nipātana 166.
 Bhāgavata-Purāṇa 121.
 Bhāgīrathī 162.
 Bhānu 77.
 Bhāradvāja 83. 104.
 Bharata 98.
 Bhārata 73.
 Bhīma 36. 42.
 Bhīmasena 36.
 Bhogavatī 29.
 Bhr̥gu, Bhr̥gu 21. 42. 139.
 146. 151. 175.
 Bhujaga 29.
 Bhūritejas 171.
 Bhūta 105.
 Bhūtī 106.
 Bluethroat 24.
 Boar 114.
 Bowman 122.
 Brahma 57. 63. 67. 152.
 Brahmā 21. 22. 24. 57. 69.
 72. 74. 93. 104. 105. 112.
 148. 171. 185.
 Brahmā's assembly-hall 72.
 73.
 Brahmā's day 58.
 Brahmā's night 58.
 Brahmā's seat 72.
 Brahmā's worlds 72.
 Brahmācārin 158.
 Brahman 57. 162.
 Brāhmaṇa 41. 153. 157.
 Brāhmaṇa-murder 91.
 Brahmanic worlds 145.
 Brahmar̥ṣi 104. 146.
 Brahmaçiras 150.
 Brandes, Edv., 160.
 Bull 150.
 —————
 Cāitraratha 185.
 Cakradharman 180.
 Cakravāka 170. 180.
 Caṇḍāla 160.
 Candra 177.
 Candramas 177.
 Cannibal 30. 34. 187.

- Cāraṇa 127.
 Cārudatta 160.
 Caturmukha 148.
 Ceylon 188.
 Chariot 83.
 Charioteer 83.
 Churchyard 159.
 Churning of the ocean 9. 45.
 Cikura 30.
 Citrabhānu 7.
 Cord, sacrificial, 113.
 Crematories 158.
 Cyavana 129. 132.
 —————
 Dadhica 84.
 Dāitya 1. 2. 9. 24. 40. 46. 49.
 Damayantī 135.
 Dañça 8.
 Dānava 2. 9. 24. 25. 41. 160.
 Daṇḍa 138. 139.
 Dasra 128.
 Dasya 1. 28.
 Daxa prajāpati 1. 2. 75. 77.
 92. 137. 150. 171. 177.
 Daxa prajāpati's offer 163.
 Daxinā diç 123.
 Death 155.
 Deeds 45.
 Deva, Deva's 40. 43. 46.
 81. 140. 144. 149.
 Devadatta 84.
 Devadeva 148.
 Devādhipa 82.
 Devaloka 84.
 Devamātar 76.
 Devarāja 82.
 Devarṣi 146.
 Devaçarman 90.
 Devasenā 142.
 Devayāna 81.
 Devendra 82.
 Dhanada 182.
 Dhanañjaya 30.
 Dhanapati 182.
 Dhaneçvara 182.
 Dhanvantari 23. 45. 52.
 Dhara 170.
 Dharma 5. 50. 106. 138.
 146. 153. 170. 178.
 Dharmarāja 138.
 Dharmendra 138.
 Dhātar 56. 70. 80.
 Dhṛtarāṣṭra 30.
 Dhruva 170.
 Dhūmornā 137.
 Dhundhu 8.
 Dhūrjaṭi 154.
 Diadem 150. 160.
 Dissolution 57. 81.
 Discus 26. 27.
 Diti 2. 49. 54.
 Div 84.
 Divāukas 43.
 Duhsāhā 106.

- Durgā 151. 159.
 Dwarf 112. 114.
 Dyāus 93.
 Dyo 93.
 Dyumatsena 140.

 Earth 46. 55.
 Egg 100.
 Elephant 24. 83.

 Fire 153.
 Flagstaff 83.
 Fork 151.
 Funeral pile 158. 159.

 Gandhamādāna 43. 183.
 184. 187.
 Gandharva 7. 20. 52. 126.
 137.
 Gandharvī 92.
 Gaṅgā 171.
 Gaṅgā Bhāgīrathī 160.
 Ganges 147. 161. 163.
 Garuḍa 77. 78. 79. 105. 161.
 Garutmat 79.
 Gāurī 101.
 Gāutama 88.
 Gay 158.
 Gem, celestial, 22. 169.
 Ghaṭotkaca 42.
 Ghr̥tācī 125.
 Gods 20. 21. 24. 27.
 Gold sand 181. 184.
 Go-loka 93.
 Gomatī 29.
 Good deeds 45.
 Grassmann 142.
 Grīṣma 94.
 Guhyādhīpa 182.
 Guhyaka 128. 185. 186.
 Guṇakecī 83. 84.

 Hālāhala 43. 45. 51. 149.
 Haṁsa 74.
 Haṁsikā 92.
 Hara 154.
 Hare 179.
 Hari 51. 52. 105. 109. 114.
 119. 121. 143.
 Harivaṁṣa 56. 121. 143. 171.
 Hayaṁśiras 117.
 Havyavāhana 171.
 Heaven 161.
 Hell 140.
 Hemakūṭa 184.
 Heroes 87.
 Hideous 156.
 Himālaya 43.
 Himavat 74. 84. 148. 151.
 161. 163. 183.
 Hindu 152.
 Hindu tribes 42.
 Hiraṇmaya 79.
 Hiraṇvatī 79.
 Hiraṇyakaśipu 8. 117.

- Hiranyakṛt 171.
 Hiranyapati 151.
 Hiranyapura 3.
 Hiranyasaras 178.
 Hiranyatīrtha 178.
 Hiranyāxa 116.
 Homadhenu 93.
 Horse's head 117.
 Horse, sacrifice of, 161.
 Hot season 93.
 Hrisikeṣa 52.
 Hutabhuj 173.
 Hutāṇa 171. 173.
 Hutāṇana 174.

 Ilavilā 181. 182.
 Incarnation 110. 112.
 Indra 27. 28. 40. 42. 46.
 56. 81. 87. 88. 89. 90.
 98. 103. 114. 122. 135.
 143. 149. 176.
 Indra-loka 84.
 Indrāṇī 83.
 Indraship 81.
 Indu 177.
 Invention of arms 89.
 Iṣāna 146. 155.
 Īxumati 29.

 Jambha 8. 122.
 Jāmbūnada-saras 185.
 Jarā 35.
 Jātavedas 171. 175.
 Jaya 30.
 Jayanta 56. 177.
 Jewels 169.
 Jvalana 171.
 Jyotsnākālī 101. 179.

 Kadru 77.
 Kāikāsī 181.
 Kāilāsa 83. 93. 183. 185.
 Kāiṭabha 119. 122.
 Kāitava 8. 9.
 Kākutstha
 Kāla 62. 150. 156.
 Kālakaṇṇja 1.
 Kalakuta 24.
 Kālanemi 8.
 Kālāntaka 138.
 Kālaprṣṭha 30.
 Kāleyya 1.
 Kālī 152.
 Kālidāsa 93. 104. 149. 150.
 151. 165.
 Kālīṅga 1.
 Kalpa 144. 145. ✓
 Kāma 164.
 Kāmadughā 93.
 Kāmaduh 93.
 Kāmalāxa 8. 166.
 Kāiyaka 34.
 Kāṇḍava 184.

- Kapila 161.
 Karkoṭaka 30.
 Karṇikāra-wood 148.
 Kārtikeya 171.
 Kaçyapa prajāpati 1. 2. 39.
 54. 55. 76. 93. 178.
 Kācyapeya 79.
 Kathā-Sarit-Sāgara 164.
 Kāunteya 96.
 Kāustuva 23. 46. 104.
 Kāuvera tīrtha 186.
 Keçava 52.
 Keçin 6. 8.
 Khalin 1.
 King-ṛṣi's 146.
 Kinnara 21. 37. 44. 127.
 Kinnareçvara 182.
 Kirmira 8.
 Kratu 71.
 Krāuñca 172. 180.
 Kṛṣṇa 102. 121.
 Kṛta-yuga 50. 100.
 Krodhavaças 185.
 Kumāra 171.
 Kumāra-sambhava 165.
 Kumbhakarṇa 181.
 Kuntī's son 96.
 Kūrma-incarnation 122.
 Kuru 169. 184.
 Kuruids 42.
 Kuruxetra 29.
 Kuça-grass 170.
 Kuvera 1. 135. 151. 180.
 181.
 Laṅkā 181. 182.
 Lapis lazuli 169.
 Law 75.
 Laxmī 23. 24. 45. 106. 187.
 Light-world 88.
 Lightning 153.
 Liṅgāni devānām 44.
 Lokāntakṛt 138.
 Lokapāla 134.
 Lokapitāmaha 70.
 Lotus 104.
 Lotus eyes 123.
 Lotus ponds 184.
 Lubbock 69.
 Mada 8.
 Madana 164.
 Madhu 8. 9. 119. 121. 187.
 Madhusūdana 52. 111. 121.
 Maelstrom 75.
 Māgadha 1.
 Maghavan 88.
 Maghavat 135. 166.
 Mahādeva 24. 102. 107. 116.
 151. 155.
 Mahājaya 30.
 Mahākālī 159.

- Mahāmeru 72. 135.
 Mahāniraya 136. 140.
 Mahāyogin 110.
 Mahendra 82. 85.
 Mahendrāṇī 83.
 Maheçvara 147. 150. 154.
 Mahiṣa 6. 8. 152. 173.
 Mālayavat 43.
 Mānasa 58. 127.
 Mandākinī 183. 185.
 Mandara 21. 22. 45. 50. 85.
 103. 148. 160.
 Mandhātā 151.
 Mani 30.
 Manki 8.
 Man-lion 116.
 Mantra 24.
 Manmatha 164.
 Mantrin 85.
 Manu 56. 75. 170. 188.
 Marīci 2. 71. 75. 143.
 Mārtaṇḍa 77. 128.
 Marut 176. Maruts 142.
 Marutvat 143.
 Mātali 42. 83. 85.
 Matsya-incarnation 122.
 Maya 4. 8. 9. 122.
 Meghadūta 104.
 Meru 20. 43. 72. 85. 103.
 148. 161. 169. 183. 184.
 Messengers of death 137. 142.
 Mild 157.
 Milk 92. 169. 184.
 Milk-sea 102. 105.
 Minstrels 46.
 Mittra 56. 99.
 Mittra-Varuṇa 99.
 Moon 23. 25. 28. 34. 43.
 149. 150. 153.
 Mr̥cchakatikā 160.
 Mr̥tyu 62. 138.
 Mudikī 175.
 Muni 86.
 Mura 8.
 Music 158.

 Nāga 1. 28. 29. 42. 77. 84.
 100.
 Nāgaaloka 29.
 Nāgaxayakara 80.
 Nahuṣa 8. 30. 91.
 Nāimiṣa 29.
 Nalakūvara 181.
 Nalinī 185.
 Namuci 8. 90. 92.
 Nanda 160.
 Nandana 86. 182. 185.
 Nandini 93.
 Nara 24. 26. 27. 127.
 Nārada 140. 146.
 Naraka 8. 9. 122.
 Nārāyaṇa 21. 22. 23. 25.
 26. 119.
 Nārāyaṇa astra 105.

- Narasimha 116.
 Nāsatya 128.
 Naxatra 177.
 Nectar 21. 23. 24. 25.
 Nidhipa 182.
 Nikumbha 8.
 Nila, mountain 169. 188.
 Nila, king, 175.
 Nilakaṇṭha 28. 149.
 Niraya 29.
 Nirmocana 3.
 Nirvāṇa 65.
 Niṣadha 29. 79. 127. 134.
 Nivāta-Kavaca 1. 7.
 Nṛ-simha 116.

 Ocean 21. 100.
 Offering 74.
 Offering cow 93.

 Padma 74. 106. 187.
 Padmanābha 30. 104.
 Pāka 8.
 Paṇḍuid 42.
 Pannaga 29.
 Pannagācaka 80.
 Parambrahma 103.
 Parjanya 56. 82. 93. 96. 97. *
 98.
 Pārtha 97. 123.
 Pārvatī 151. 164.
 Pāṇa, a noose, 101.
 Paçupati 148.
 Pātāla 3. 29. 51.
 Pāuloma 1.
 Pāvaka 172.
 Pāvaki 171. 172.
 Pāvana 176.
 Peacock's tail 160.
 Penance 87. 158.
 Pināka 150.
 Pinakadhṛk 162.
 Pinākin 151.
 Piṅgeṣa 171.
 Piṇḍa 37.
 Pitāmaha 70.
 Pitr's 140. 143.
 Pitr-loka 136. 139. 161.
 Pitr-rāja 135.
 Pitṛnam prabhu 135. 136.
 Plavaṅga 171.
 Poison 24.
 Prabhāsa 178.
 Prajāpati Brahmā 70. 112.
 143. 144. 146.
 Prajāpati 15. 71.
 Pracetas 163.
 Pralaya 57. 61.
 Prahlāda 9. 172.
 Prahrāda 89. 92.
 Pratyūsa 170.
 Pretarāja 135. 138.
 Pṛthā 3.
 Pulaha 71.

- Pulastya 71.
 Puloma 8. 89. 175.
 Pulomā 95
 Punishments of hell 139.
 Purandara 50. 54.
 Puruṣa 58. 112.
 Pūṣan 56. 164.
 Puṣkara 101. 179.
 Puṣkaramālinī 87.
 Puṣpaka 183.

 Raghunandana 53.
 Rāhu 9. 24. 25. 179.
 Rāhu's head 27.
 Rainy season 93. 94.
 Rājarāja 182.
 Rāma 150.
 Rāmāyaṇa 1. 39. 161. 189.
 Rasātala 92.
 Rāvaṇa 135. 180. 182. 183.
 Ravi 56.
 Raxas, Rāxasa 35.
 Rāxasa 1. 7. 30. 33. 35.
 36. 38. 42.
 Rāxasī 31. 32.
 Rbhu's 144. 145.
 Riddhi 181.
 R̥gveda 107.
 R̥ṣi 7. 75. 124. 145. 146.
 R̥tusamhāra 94.
 Roads, two, 140.
 Roga 138.

 Rohiṇī 92. 178. 179.
 Ruci 90.
 Rud 154.
 Rudra 51. 75. 112. 151.
 154. 166. 188.
 Rudra-Çiva 147.
 Rudra's 146.
 Rudrasūna 172.
 Rulers of the world 75.

 Qacī 83. 87. 91.
 Çakra 9. 56. 82. 87. 114.
 123. 125. 135. 143.
 Çakra-loka 84.
 Çakravāpin 30.
 Çambhu 163.
 Çamī-wood 176.
 Çamvara 8.
 Çañkara 45. 51. 157. 158.
 187.
 Çañkha 84. 101. 105.
 Çāntanu 171.
 Çārṇga 105.
 Çāryāti 132.
 Çaçin 177.
 Çatakratu 34. 88. 96. 143.
 Çeṣa 29. 30. 105. 109.
 Çikbin 171.
 Çiçupāla 121.
 Çitikanṭha 149.
 Çiva 15. 53. 71. 106. 108.
 147. 149. 154. 157. 161.

163. 164. 165. 166. 187. 188.
 Çivā 171.
 Çrī 45. 89. 106. 140.
 Çrikanṭha 149.
 Çrīvatsa 104. 113.
 Çrutāvatī 83.
 Çūdra's 129.
 Çukra 8.
 Çūla 151.
 Çuladhara 151.
 Çūlapāṇi 151.
 Çūlin 151.
 Çūrpanakhā 181.
 —————
 Sabha 87. 186.
 Sacrifice 87.
 Sacrifice of horses 81.
 Sādhya 167.
 Sāgara 161.
 Saba 175.
 Sahadeva 175.
 Sahasrāxa 82.
 Sālva 8. 9.
 Salvation 108.
 Samhlāda 8.
 Saṁkha 187.
 Saṁyamana 136.
 Saramā 138.
 Sarpa 28.
 Satyavat 137. 140.
 Sāugandhika-lotus 183. 186. Savitar 56. 81. 128. 164.
 Sāvitra 148.
 Sāvitrī 74. 140.
 Serpent 28.
 Serpent-world 29.
 Severe 154.
 Siddha 24. 123. 128. 166.
 167. 184.
 Siddhi 101.
 Signs of the devās 44.
 Sin 158.
 Skull 159.
 Slaughter of the Asura's 45.
 Snakes 160. 161.
 Soma 101. 102. 134. 170. 177.
 Soma-offer 129.
 Sorcery 30.
 Soul 62.
 Srutasena 30.
 Steed, the white, 23.
 Storm-gods 146.
 Subhadrā 92.
 Sudarçana 26. 105.
 Sudhā 92.
 Sudharmā 83.
 Sukanyā 132. 134.
 Sumālī 181. 182.
 Sumukha 30. 42. 43. 79. 84.
 Sun 25. 28. 34. 43. 57. 75.
 80. 149. 153. Names of
 the sun 81. 87.
 Sunābha 101.

- Sunāman 79.
 Sunetra 29.
 Sunrise-hill 34.
 Sunshade 100.
 Suparnā 43. 78.
 Suprajñ 77.
 Sūr 75.
 Sura 1. 2. 21. 43. 51. 81. 88.
 Surabhī 29. 92. 93.
 Surendra 173.
 Sureṇu 77.
 Suruc 79.
 Surūpā 92.
 Suryā 75. 81.
 Suvala 79.
 Suvārcala 76.
 Suvarcas 79.
 Svadhā 92.
 Svāhā 171.
 Svar 75. 84.
 Svarbhānu 9. 28.
 Svarga 43. 45. 72. 83. 85.
 87. 139. 183.
 Svargadvāra 84.
 Svarga-gāmin 87.
 Svargaloka 84.
 Svargati 84.
 Svastika 30.
 Svayambhū 70.
 —————
 Tālajamgha 8.
 Taprobane 192.
 Tāraka 8. 9. 41. 89. 165. 173.
 Tārakāxa 8. 166.
 Tawney 164.
 Taxaka 30. 42.
 Thunderbolt 84. 122.
 Tilottama 88. 148.
 Tīrtha 31.
 Tortoise 21.
 Trāilokya 54.
 Tridaça 43.
 Tridiva 43.
 Tridivāukasa 56.
 Triloka 3. 39. 40.
 Trilokakṛt 70.
 Trimūrti 111. ✓
 Trinetra 149.
 Tripura 166. 187.
 Tripuraghātin 167.
 Tripuraghna 167.
 Tripurāntakara 167.
 Tripurārdama 167.
 Triçiras 8. 9. 90.
 Triçūla 151.
 Trivikrama 114.
 Tumbura 127.
 Tvaṣṭar 56. 84. 90.
 Tvāṣṭrī 76. 128.
 —————
 Uccaiḥcravas 45. 49. 53. 83.
 Udaya-hill 34.
 Umā 148. 149. 151. 161. 187.
 Umāpati 151.

- Upasunda 8. 9.
 Uruga 29.
 Urvaṇi 123.
 Uṇas 8. 149. 169.
 Utathya 101. 102.
 Uttara-Kuru-land 167.
 —————
 Vahni 171.
 Vāidehī 35.
 Vāijayanta 83.
 Vāikuntha 105.
 Vāinateya 79.
 Vāiṇavaṇa 176. 182. 186.
 Vāiṇvanara 171.
 Vāiṣṇava astra 105.
 Vāitarāṇi 136. 140.
 Vāivasvata 77. 135. 136.
 Vajra 84.
 Vaka 31.
 Vala 8. 89.
 Vālakbilya 170.
 Vali 8. 40. 92. 114. 122.
 Varāha 114.
 Varṣa 94.
 Varuṇa 3. 22. 34. 43. 44.
 56. 99. 135. 176. 177.
 179. 180.
 Varuṇālaya 34.
 Vāruṇi 45. 49. 93. 101. 102.
 Vaṇiṣṭha 71. 146. 171.
 Vāsava 81. 82.
 Vasu 170.
 Vāsudeva 160.
 Vasuki 22. 29. 30. 42. 45.
 Vāta 176.
 Vātāpi 8. 9.
 Water 153.
 Vāyu 43. 173. 176. 177.
 Weapons 84.
 Veda's 86. 116. 118. 120.
 153. 163. 173.
 Vegavat 89.
 Vibhāvasu 171.
 Vibhiṣaṇa 181. 183.
 Vidyunmāla 8. 166.
 Vijaya 84. 151.
 Vinā 126.
 Vinatā 77. 79.
 Vinatāsūnu 79.
 Vindhya 160.
 Wine 23.
 Vipracitti 8. 9.
 Vira 8.
 Virūpāxa 8.
 Viṇavas 181. 182.
 Viṇvakarman 4. 101. 107.
 136. 186. 187.
 Viṇvakṛt 70.
 Viṇvarūpa Triṇiras 90.
 Viṣṇu 21. 24. 27. 41. 46.
 49. 56. 63. 75. 79. 88. 90.
 91. 102. 108. 114. 122.
 148. 173.
 Viṣṇu's forehead 72.

- Viṣṇu's navel 72. 74.
 Vivasvat 56. 136.
 Vivindya 8.
 Vixava 8.
 Vṛhaspati 91. 114. 146.
 Vṛṣabhadhaja 150.
 Vṛṣāṇka 150.
 Vṛṣaparvan 8.
 Vṛtra, Vritra 7. 8. 84. 90.
 114.
 Vulture 157.
 —————
 Xatriya 150.
 —————
 Yama 77. 101. 135. 136.
 170. 176.
 Yama-daṇḍa 138.
 Yama's dogs 138.
 Yama-dūta 138.
 Yamāntakā 138.
 Yama-rāṣṭra 136.
 Yama-sādana 136.
 Yama-xaya 136.
 Yama's deeds 140.
 Yaçoda 160.
 Yati 104.
 Yātudhāna 8.
 Yaxa 1. 42. 180.
 Yaxādhīpa 182.
 Yaxarāja 182.
 Yoga 108.
 Yoga-sleep 74. 105.
 Yoga-sūtra 108.
 Yoga-worship 72.
 Yogin 110.
 Yuga 148. 155. Cfr. Kalpa.

Formerly published:

Dhammapadam. Ex . tribus codicibus Hauniensibus Palice edidit, Latine vertit, excerptis ex commentario Palico notisque illustravit V. Fausboll. Hauniæ 1855. — 2. Abbreviated Edition 1900.

Five Jātakas, containing a Fairy Tale, a Comical Story, and Three Fables. In the Original Pāli Text, with a Translation and Notes, by V. Fausboll. Copenhagen 1861.

Two Jātakas. The original Pāli Text, with an English Translation and Critical Notes. By V. Fausboll. 1870. (From the Journal of the R. A. S.).

The Dasaratha-Jātaka, being the Buddhist Story of King Rāma. The Original Pāli Text with a Translation and Notes by V. Fausboll. Copenhagen 1871.

Ten Jātakas. The Original Pāli Text with a Translation and Notes, by V. Fausboll. Copenhagen 1872.

The Sutta-Nipāta, being a collection of some of Gotama Buddha's dialogues and discourses. Edited by V. Fausboll Published for the Pāli Text Society. Part I. Text. London 1885. Part II. A Complete Phraseological Glossary to Suttanipāta. London 1894.

The Sutta-Nipāta translated by V. Fausboll, Sacred Books of the East, vol. X. Oxford 1881. Sec. Edit. 1897.

Nogle Bemærkninger om enkelte vanskelige Pāli-Ord i Jātaka-Bogen. (Fra det danske Videnskabernes Selskabs Oversigter). 1888.

The Jātaka together with its Commentary. Vol. 1 7, with an Index by Dr. D. Andersen. London 1877—97.

Catalogue of the Mandalay Mss. in the India Office Library. J. P. T. S. 1897.



ire Forstudier til en Fremstilling af den indiske Mythologi efter Mahābhārata. I Indbydelsesskrift til Københavns Universitets Årsfest til Erindring om Kirkens Reformation. Kbh. 1897.

Smaahistorier fra Østerland. Efter det Persiske ved V. Fausbøll. Kbh. 1852.

Vægter-Versene i deres ældre og yngre Skikkelse, udgivne af V. Fausbøll. Med Afbildninger af Vægtere fra forskellige Tider. Kbh. 1862. 2det Oplag. ibidem, eodem. (Med Melodier). 3dje forøgede Oplag. ibidem, 1894.

Beretning om de vidtbekjendte Molboers vise Gjerninger og tapre Bedrifter. Ved V. Fausbøll. Kbh. 1862. 3dje forbedrede Udgave. Kbh. 1887. (Illustreret.)

Bidrag til en Ordbog over Gadesproget og saakaldt Daglig Tale, oplyst med over 5000 Exempler, hentede fra trykte Kilder, og med Henviisning til beslægtede Ord og Talemaader i andre Sprog. Ved V. Kristiansen. Kbh. 1866.

Om 3 Lyde i almindelig, dannet Dansk, der hidtil ikke have været anerkjendte og opførte som selvstændige Selvlyde. (I Universitets-Jubilæets Danske Samfunds Blandinger) 1882.

*Lat.
N. e V.R. 10/9/76*





D.G.A. 80.
CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY
NEW DELHI 19701

Call No.—294 . SM / Fan.

Author—

Title—Indian mythology.
Gausdall

Borrower's Name	Date of Issue	Date of Return
J. Krishna	12.1-73.	17/9/74

"A book that is shut is but a block"

CENTRAL ARCHAEOLOGICAL LIBRARY
GOVT. OF INDIA
Department of Archaeology
NEW DELHI

Please help us to keep the book
clean and moving.